# UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM 10-K

(Mark One)

ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 C	JR 15(a) OF THE SECURITIES	5 EXCHANGE ACT OF 1954		
For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2022				
	OR			
TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION	N 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECUR	ITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934		
Сс	ommission file number 001-3988	r <b>1</b>		
Eml	bark Technology, 1	Inc.		
(Exact name	of registrant as specified in	— 1 its charter)		
Delaware		85-3343695		
(State or other jurisdiction of		(I.R.S. Employer		
incorporation or organization)		Identification No.)		
321 Alabama St San Francisco, California		94110		
(Address of Principal Executive Offices)		(Zip Code)		
(	(415) 671-9628	()		
Dogistron	, ,	rea coda		
Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:	nt's telephone number, including a	tea code		
Title of each class	Trading Symbol(s)	Name of each exchange on which registered		
Class A common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share	EMBK	The Nasdaq Global Market		
Warrants, each whole warrant exercisable for 1/20th of one share of common stock at an exercise price of \$11.50 per share	EMBKW	The Nasdaq Global Market		
Securities registered pursuant to section 12(g) of the Act:				
Common Share	es			
	(Title of class)			
Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seaso	oned issuer, as defined in Rule 405	of the Securities Act. Yes □ No ⊠		
Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file	reports pursuant to Section 13 or 5	Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes $\square$ No $\boxtimes$		
	1 1	( )		

		red to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchant t was required to file such reports); and (2) has been subject to					
Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). Yes $\boxtimes$ No $\square$							
Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer" and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):							
Large accelerated filer		Accelerated filer					
Non-accelerated filer	$\boxtimes$	Smaller reporting company	$\boxtimes$				
		Emerging growth company	X				
If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act. $\Box$							
If securities are registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act, indicate by check mark whether the consolidated financial statements of the registrant included in the filing reflect the correction of an error to previously issued consolidated financial statements. $\Box$							
Indicate by check mark whether any of those error corrections are restatements that required a recovery analysis of incentive-based compensation received by any of the registrant's executive officers during the relevant recovery period pursuant to $\$240.10D-1(b)$ . $\square$							
Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Act). Yes $\square$ No $\boxtimes$ The aggregate market value of voting stock held by non-affiliates of the Registrant on June 30, 2022, based on the closing price of \$10.10 (after giving effect to a 1 for 20 reverse stock split on August 16, 2022), for shares of the Registrant's Class A common stock as reported by the Nasdaq Global Market, was approximately \$126,935,277. Shares of common stock beneficially owned by each executive officer, director, and holder of more than 10% of Embark's common stock have been excluded in that such persons may be deemed to be affiliates. This determination of affiliate status is not necessarily a conclusive determination for other purposes.							
As of February 28, 2023, the number of shares of the issuer's Class A common stock outstanding was 19,067,925 and the number of outstanding shares of the issuer's Class B common stock was 4,353,948.							
DOCU	MENTS INCORP	ORATED BY REFERENCE					
None.							

# **Table of Contents**

<u>PART I</u>			
	Item 1.	Business	1
	Item 1A.	Risk Factors	12
	Item 1B.	<u>Unresolved Staff Comments</u>	39
	Item 2.	<u>Properties</u>	39
	Item 3.	<u>Legal Proceedings</u>	40
	Item 4.	Mine Safety Disclosures	41
PART II			
	Item 5.	Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity	
		Securities	42
	<u>Item 6.</u>	[Reserved]	43
	<u>Item 7.</u>	Embark's Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	43
	Item 7A.	Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk	53
	<u>Item 8.</u>	Consolidated Financial Statements and Supplementary Data	54
	Item 9.	Changes in and Disagreements With Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosures	85
	Item 9A.	Controls and Procedures	85
	Item 9B.	Other Information	86
	Item 9C.	Disclosure Regarding Foreign Jurisdictions that Prevent Inspections	86
PART III			
	<u>Item 10.</u>	Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance	86
	<u>Item 11.</u>	Executive Compensation	90
	<u>Item 12.</u>	Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owner and Management and Related Stockholder Matters	96
	<u>Item 13.</u>	Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence	98
	<u>Item 14.</u>	Principal Accounting Fees and Services	99
PART IV			
	<u>Item 15.</u>	Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules	100
	<u>Item 16.</u>	Form 10-K Summary	103
<b>SIGNATURES</b>			104

#### CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This Annual Report on Form 10-K contains statements that are forward-looking and as such are not historical facts. This includes, without limitation, statements regarding the financial position, business strategy and the plans and objectives of management for future operations. These statements constitute projections, forecasts and forward-looking statements, and are not guarantees of performance. Such statements can be identified by the fact that they do not relate strictly to historical or current facts. When used in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, words such as "anticipate," "believe," "continue," "could," "estimate," "expect," "intend," "may," "might," "plan," "possible," "potential," "predict," "project," "should," "strive," "will," "would" and negatives of these words and similar expressions may identify forward-looking statements, but the absence of these words does not mean that a statement is not forward-looking.

Forward-looking statements in this Annual Report on Form 10-K may include, for example, statements about:

- Embark's ability to continue as a going concern;
- Embark's public securities' potential liquidity and trading;
- Embark's ability to raise financing in the future;
- Embark's success in retaining or recruiting, or changes required in, its officers, key employees or directors;
- · the impact of the regulatory environment and complexities with compliance related to such environment;
- factors relating to the business, operations and financial performance of Embark and its subsidiaries, including:
  - the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic;
  - the ability of Embark to maintain an effective system of internal controls over financial reporting;
  - the nature of autonomous driving as an emerging technology;
  - Embark's limited operating history;
  - the acceptance of Embark's technology by users and stakeholders in the freight transportation industry;
  - Embark's business model, including its ability to maintain and develop customer relationships;
  - the ability of Embark to maintain a manufacturer-agnostic approach to its technology;
  - the ability of Embark to achieve profitability in the future;
  - Embank's ability to execute upon strategic alternatives and other business strategies identified by its Board; and
- other factors detailed under the section entitled "Risk Factors."

These forward-looking statements are based on information available as of the date of this Annual Report on Form 10-K and current expectations, forecasts and assumptions, and involve a number of judgments, risks and uncertainties. Accordingly, forward-looking statements should not be relied upon as representing Embark's views as of any subsequent date, and we do not undertake any obligation to update forward-looking statements to reflect events or circumstances after the date they were made, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise, except as may be required under applicable securities laws.

As a result of a number of known and unknown risks and uncertainties, Embark's actual results or performance may be materially different from those expressed or implied by these forward-looking statements. You should not place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements.

#### Part I

# Item 1. Business

# Overview of Embark

Embark develops technologically advanced autonomous driving software for the truck freight industry and offers a carefully constructed business model that is designed to provide the industry with a path to adopting autonomous driving. Specifically, Embark has developed a Software as a Service ("SaaS") platform designed to interoperate with a broad range

of truck OEM platforms, forgoing complicated and logistically challenging truck building or hardware manufacturing operations in favor of focusing on a superior driving technology. Embark's business plan contemplates that if Embark were to achieve scale, truck fleets will be able to access Embark technology via a subscription software license selected as an option at the time they specify the build of new semi-trucks.

On March 1, 2023, the Board of Directors of the Company (the "Board") approved a process to explore, review and evaluate a range of potential strategic alternatives, including, without limitation, exploring alternative uses of the Company's assets to commercialize its technology, additional sources of financing, as well as potential dissolution or winding up of the Company and liquidation of its assets. To the extent Embark is unable to execute or identify strategic alternatives, its liquidity will be negatively impacted and may not be sufficient to fund its operations. These conditions and events raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern.

In response to these conditions, on March 3, 2023, the Company announced a restructuring plan after an extensive review of its organization and programs and in response to current ongoing market headwinds. In connection with this restructuring plan, the Company will reduce its workforce by approximately 230 employees, which represents 70% of its headcount. No assurance can be given that the Company's exploration of strategic alternatives will result in any change in strategy. To the extent Embark is unable to execute or identify strategic alternatives, the Board may explore potential alternatives including, without limitation, the potential dissolution or winding up of the Company and liquidation of its assets. As a result, management's plan cannot be considered probable and thus does not alleviate the substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern.

Headquartered in San Francisco, California, Embark's history as the industry's longest running autonomous truck driving program in the U.S. is replete with technological firsts that include, but are not limited to:

- First coast-to-coast autonomous truck drive;
- First to reach 100,000 autonomous miles driven on public roads;
- First operational transfer point network for self-driving trucks;
- First autonomous trucking company to adopt an OEM-agnostic approach;
- First autonomous vehicle trucking software to handle work zone lane closures;
- First autonomous vehicle trucking software to self-park;
- First to complete on-road autonomous testing in winter conditions;
- First to complete a public demonstration of an autonomous truck being pulled over by law enforcement and participating in a routine traffic stop on a public highway; and
- First autonomous developer to handover trucks to a carrier, through the Truck Transfer Program ("TTP"), for operation within the carrier's fleet with the carrier's drivers.

Embark currently targets and evaluates all sub-segments of the growing truck freight market, which is segmented by, criteria such as type of goods transported, geographies covered and trailer type. Embark will continue to evaluate a variety of different segments within and adjacent to the truck freight industry.

Embark's founding team includes roboticists and its broader team includes numerous computer scientists, many with advanced degrees and experience at other leading robotics and autonomous vehicle companies and academic programs.

### Challenges Faced by The Truck Freight Industry

The truck freight market is under significant cost and capacity pressures including:

- **Driver Shortages.** Carriers in the U.S. are facing driver shortages, particularly on long haul routes, as a result of an aging workforce and truck drivers' preference for local routes that permit them to remain close to home. The American Trucking Association reported a shortage of 78,000 truck drivers in 2022, which is expected to reach a shortage of 160,000 drivers by 2030. As a result of this shortage, thousands of trucks have the potential to be left "against the fences" at large carriers.
- **Economics.** The U.S. truck freight industry is largely fragmented and highly price competitive. As a result, the market tends to be characterized by operating margins for incumbent carriers that are typically below 10%. Labor

costs in the U.S. are the largest component of the per mile cost structure, representing 44% of total per mile semi-truck operating costs in 2022, according to the American Transportation Research Institute.

- **Operational Safety.** Operational safety remains a significant obstacle for carriers. According to the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration ("NHTSA"), there were approximately 5,601 deaths in 2021 and 141,965 crashes causing injuries in 2020 that involved heavy trucks. In addition to loss of life, automotive accidents involving large trucks account for significant financial loss as a result of damaged and destroyed cargo.
- **Evolving Consumer Demands.** According to the American Trucking Association, freight volumes are expected to grow 25% between 2021 and 2032. In addition, the continued growth of e-commerce is driving expected delivery times down, requiring faster and more efficient delivery.
- **Environmental Sustainability.** The Environmental Protection Agency ("EPA") estimates that truck freight accounted for 26% of automotive and over 7% of total greenhouse gas emissions in the U.S. in 2020. Carriers and shippers are increasingly focused on reducing carbon emissions associated with fleet operations.

#### Embark's Solutions to the Industry's Challenges

The Embark team has focused their development efforts to date to in order to address the following challenges;

- **Software Solution for Long Haul Trucking.** Embark seeks to address driver shortages with a software license that can assist in the navigation of a carrier-owned and haulage contractor-owned, Embark-equipped OEM truck from its origin to destination. In the U.S. truck freight market, implementation of Embark's software would be expected to improve human driver quality of life by allowing drivers to service primarily local routes with Embark technology used to service long-haul portions of existing freight networks operated by carrier partners.
- Compelling Economics For Nearly Any Carrier. Embark believes that its autonomous driving solution could provide compelling economics for carrier partners. Embark's technology is designed in such a manner that if it is fully developed it should be able to work on a wide range of semitrucks through its proprietary Embark Universal Interface ("EUI") technology. This would mean that carriers could use the Embark technology to operate trucks for longer hours, with estimated annual revenue and profitability per truck meaningfully increased no matter what brand of trucks the carriers prefer.
- **Improved Safety**. A majority of all motor vehicle accidents are caused by human error. Autonomous driving directly addresses accidents involving large trucks that are attributable to human error. To date, Embark trucks have driven over 1.5 million "real world" miles without a U.S. Department of Transportation ("USDOT") reportable safety incident.
- **Improved Speed of Delivery**. USDOT regulations limit the time humans can drive trucks to 11 hours of operation per day. Autonomous vehicles have the potential to dramatically increase daily driving time and improve delivery speed.
- **Improved Fleet Utilization**. Autonomous vehicles that may be operated continuously would allow carriers to "unlock" usage from their existing truck fleets during periods of the day that human drivers may not be able to drive. Increased utilization may permit carriers to own fewer trucks to serve the same demand, reducing their costs.
- Improved Sustainability. Autonomous driving may improve fuel efficiency due to better speed management, supporting carrier and shipper sustainability objectives.

#### Embark's History

Founded in 2016, Embark is the longest-running self-driving truck program in the U.S. Since inception, Embark's mission has been to make roads safer, freight more reliable and Embark has already achieved a number of key milestones, including:

- In 2017, Embark completed the first coast-to-coast autonomous truck drive and was the first autonomous trucking company to bring together a shipper and carrier at a transfer point;
- In 2018, Embark completed 100,000 miles of operations and completed the first fully autonomous trip from Los Angeles to Phoenix without any intervention;
- In 2019, Embark opened the world's first transfer points in Los Angeles and Phoenix and began moving freight for Fortune 500 companies;
- In 2020, Embark introduced Embark Guardian, providing 24/7 monitoring and remote assistance capabilities;
- In March 2021, Embark became the first autonomous vehicle company to introduce OEM-agnostic compatibility, through the Embark Universal Interface product;
- In April 2021, Embark launched the Partner Development Program ("PDP") with several partners including HP, Anheuser-Busch InBev, Werner, Mesilla Valley Transportation, and Bison Transport;
- On September 14, 2021, Embark announced a joint initiative with HP Inc. ("HP"), a leading provider of personal computers and associated accessories, to launch an electric truck drayage pilot. In the pilot, local loads will be hauled to and from Embark's highway-adjacent transfer points using electric trucks operated by human drivers, while the longer middle segment of the haul is completed autonomously by trucks equipped with Embark's Driver software;
- On September 16, 2021, Embark announced a partnership with Ryder Systems, Inc. ("Ryder"), a leading provider of freight management and fleet supply chain solutions, intended to evaluate and potentially launch a nationwide network of transfer points;
- On September 21, 2021, Embark announced a collaboration with ZF Group ("ZF") a leading provider of truck parts to major truck OEMs, to test and validate the integration of ZF's ReAX adaptive steering technology with EUI;
- On September 21, 2021, Embark announced a collaboration with Cummins Inc. ("Cummins"), a leading powertrain provider in the trucking industry, to test EUI with Cummins' automated driving system interface. Successful development would permit Embark technology to take advantage of Cummins' advanced ADEPTTM powertrain/engine features;
- On October 28, 2021, Embark announced that DHL Supply Chain, the North American contract logistics leader within Deutsche Post DHL, is a member of the PDP and is part of the initial cohort that participated in Embark's ongoing reservation program. DHL brings unique insight to the PDP, with extensive and global expertise across all modes, and a history of implementing innovative technologies to improve operational efficiency and solve supply chain challenges;
- On November 3, 2021, Embark announced a partnership with Luminar to equip Embark's truck fleet with Luminar's long-range LIDAR. This partnership allowed Embark to pursue an asset-light go-to-market approach;
- On November 10, 2021, Embark announced that it completed its previously announced business combination with Northern Genesis Acquisition Corp. II. The combined company was renamed "Embark Technology, Inc." and its shares commenced trading under the ticker "EMBK" on the Nasdaq Global Market ("Nasdaq") on November 11, 2021;
- On February 8, 2022, Embark announced the launch of the Truck Transfer Program, which was intended to give Knight-Swift and its drivers direct access to Embark's technology. The Truck Transfer Program marks the first public initiative through which a U.S. carrier will directly own and maintain an Embark-equipped truck;
- On February 28, 2022, Embark announced a strategic partnership with Alterra Property Group, LLC, one of the largest real estate investment companies in the U.S. focused on industrial outdoor storage properties, to identify potential transfer point sites across the U.S. Sunbelt;
- On April 22, 2022, Embark released its inaugural ESG report, highlighting key initiatives the company undertook in 2021 and key focus areas of future endeavors;

- On May 6, 2022, Embark announced that U.S. Xpress joined the Partner Development Program and plans to add its terminals to the Embark Coverage Map. U.S. Xpress' nationwide terminal network presents an opportunity for a carrier to leverage its existing real estate footprint to support efficient autonomous trucking operations;
- On May 9, 2022, Embark completed industry-first autonomous testing in winter conditions. Results from the testing demonstrate that in approximately 90% of runs through the snowy conditions under study which could result in delays for HD map-based autonomous driving systems Embark's patent-pending Vision Map Fusion ("VMF") should operate successfully, or pause and resume travel within acceptable shipper delivery windows;
- On June 16, 2022, Embark emerged with a perfect safety record in an inaugural NHTSA ADS crash data release. NHTSA released the crash data collected from Automated Driving System (ADS) and Advanced Driver Assistance System (ADAS) companies under a Standing General Order (SGO) issued in June 2021. Embark reported zero crashes since NHTSA began collecting data last year, and has never had a NHTSA-reportable crash in its history;
- On November 1, 2022, Embark announced the launch of the U.S. coast-to-coast backbone of the Embark Coverage Map, preparing key Sunbelt
  markets to be served by Embark fleet partners. The Coverage Map includes nine transfer point sites in cities across the Sunbelt, including new
  locations in Dallas, El Paso, Atlanta, and Jacksonville, to accommodate planned autonomous freight volume in key markets and provide
  anticipated operational support for carriers and shippers using Embark-powered trucks; and
- On December 19, 2022, Embark and Knight-Swift announced that Embark initiated handover of the first Embark-powered truck as part of the TTP. TTP marks the first public initiative where a carrier will directly own and operate trucks with select features of Embark's automated driving software, allowing Embark to gain valuable insight from having its system components operating in a carrier customer's duty cycle.

#### **Embark's People and Values**

Embark's employees and its culture have been key to its success and Embark views its culture and values as major differentiators for its business outcomes.

Embark's path to a more safe, efficient, and rewarding trucking industry is rooted in its core values:

- · Prioritize Safety;
- · Be Reliable;
- Simplify The Problem;
- · Inspire Collegiality; and
- · Win Together.

Prior to joining Embark, many of its employees had prior experience working for a wide variety of reputed technology organizations.

Embark's employees are at the center of its operating model and Embark has invested in building a strong relationship with its team. Embark continually strives to maintain a culture that promotes productivity, learning, development and positivity. Throughout its interview processes and as employees onboard, Embark stresses the importance for each employee to be entrepreneurial in shaping a positive culture at Embark and to make a conscious effort to create an environment of inclusion and belonging. Embark's expectation is that its employees bring a positive presence to the team every day, and Embark has been successful in finding and building a team that believes in this vision.

# Embark's Business Model and Go-To-Market Strategy

Embark's business model offers meaningful operational savings to carriers and shippers. To date, while not generating any revenue, Embark has completed hundreds of hauls with many major companies and has leveraged that experience into designing its business model and commercialization plans. Embark's technology was developed with the intent that it would be available as a SaaS subscription on an OEM platform-agnostic basis, meaning that carriers and haulage contractors would be able to subscribe to the Embark software for any new vehicles from any truck brand in their fleets. Embark believes this model would deliver compelling benefits across the entire trucking ecosystem by:

Improving economics and alleviating driver shortages for carriers and haulage contractors;

- Increasing fuel economy, reducing emissions, and improving reliability, sustainability and safety;
- Providing an attractive cost of entry to autonomous vehicle technology without disrupting shippers', carriers', or haulage contractors' truck preferences or supply chains; and
- Permitting Embark to focus on its area of expertise—autonomous driving development—while the rest of the ecosystem can specialize on the areas they excel in, including logistics and manufacturing.

#### SaaS Focus

Upon commercialization of Embark's technology, it was expected that carriers and private fleets, would pay a license fee for Embark's software. The license fee was expected to be structured as a per-mile fee. In return, the Embark Driver was expected to offer the opportunity for carriers and private fleets to realize significant per-mile savings and for haulage contractors to realize significant savings per haul. As an example, U.S. carrier investment significantly outpaces the resources of any single AV trucking player and Embark estimates that the top 100 carriers spend over \$17 billion on new trucks annually based on an assumed 25% annual fleet turnover and an average truck price of \$150,000.

In addition, by partnering with carriers as a software provider rather than competing with them by running its own freight network, Embark was expected to be able to leverage the expertise of its carrier and haulage contractor partners while focusing on developing and maintaining state-of-the-art software.

#### Platform Agnostic Technology

Through EUI, Embark has designed a solution to address the reality, that most major carriers run mixed fleets. Embark estimates that nearly 90% of the top 25 U.S. carriers run fleets with trucks provided by at least two OEMs and 50% run fleets with trucks provided by at least three OEMs. Ultimately, OEMs source components from multiple suppliers and carriers make final selections with regard to truck specifications.

Embark has engaged with all four major U.S. OEMs for many years, monitoring each manufacturer's progress toward the development of proprietary "drive-by-wire" platforms that permit trucks to be controlled using electronic—rather than mechanical—control components. Drive-by-wire is an important advancement that facilitates the adoption of software-controlled semi-trucks. In connection with these OEM efforts, Embark has developed the EUI with flexible interfaces that are easily configured to integrate with each OEMs drive-by-wire platform.

# Phased Rollout of Multiple Onboarding Methods

Embark's business model contemplated a phased rollout with deployment of its technology in two phases: (1) Phase 1 targeting the Sunbelt states, which see approximately 90 billion semi-truck miles annually, which is estimated based on the Freight Analysis Framework produced through a partnership between the Bureau of Transportation Statistics and the Federal Highway Administration; and (2) Phase 2 targeting all of the lower 48 states, which see approximately 300 billion semi-truck miles annually. Embark's coverage map includes the full set of locations to which Embark Driver equipped trucks are able to travel. Embark was expecting to add two types of locations to its U.S. coverage map, enabling two route models:

- 1. Truck stops, which act as ideal transfer points that can be used by all carriers; and
- 2. Highway-adjacent shipper locations, which would allow Embark Driver-enabled trucks to travel direct-to-customer.

With the transfer point model, Embark would be able to focus on highway operations—the middle-mile—while Embark's carrier partners conduct the first and last-mile portions with human drivers. These points would be located at existing facilities (e.g., truck stops) to provide a Day 1 drop-in solution for customers. Embark pioneered the transfer point model in 2017, partnering with Frigidaire and Ryder to deliver shipments. Since 2017, Embark has refined operations, conducted regular shipments between Los Angeles and Phoenix on its research and development ("R&D") truck fleet, and delivered Embark technology-equipped trucks to a carrier demonstrating proof of concept.

In conjunction with transfer points, Embark's expected to offer direct-to-customer freight lanes for customers who already move a significant amount of freight on Embark's network. Embark has conducted network assessments for twelve major carriers and Fortune 500 shippers spanning the retail, consumer packaged goods, and automotive verticals who are committed to making self-driving freight operations a reality.

Offering the transfer point network and direct-to-customer freight lanes addresses the economic reality of truck freight. Last mile transfers are projected to be economical for carriers shipping on lanes over 300 miles, whereas direct-to-customer transfers are expected to be economical for lanes in excess of 100 miles.

### **Embark's Technology**

Embark's technology solutions are designed to support the seamless integration of driverless trucks into existing carrier and haulage contractor fleets with the goal of alleviating the driver shortage and improving unit economics for ecosystem participants. Its technology stack consists of three critical components, including the Embark Driver, the EUI, and the Embark Guardian. Together, these products make for a comprehensive, performant, and reliable freight solution, from sourcing to driving and support.

#### **Products**

Embark's technology ecosystem is grounded in three key components: Embark Driver, EUI, and Guardian.

- Embark Driver Automated driving system (ADS) software, intended to be licensed as a subscription, safely and reliably pilots a carrier-owned or haulage contractor-owned, Embark-equipped OEM truck between designated highway adjacent transfer points. The Embark Driver is a SaaS product that is continually improved from real world data using Embark's active learning system, which automatically learns from the most relevant data that Embark-driven trucks encounter in the real world. The software was developed by Embark's leading team of roboticists and machine learning engineers to have advanced prediction and planning capabilities, including an up to 60 second prediction horizon and the ability to simulate up to 1,200 scenarios involving the actions and interactions of the truck with road traffic. The Embark Driver software also utilizes proprietary Vision Map Fusion and scene understanding techniques that make it more capable of responding to real world driving conditions than systems that are reliant on mapping technology alone. These capabilities, amongst many others in Embark's technology stack, facilitate a safe and efficient driving experience.
- Embark Universal Interface A standardized package of self-driving hardware components and the flexible interfaces designed to enable easy integration of the Embark Driver software onto class-8 trucks from all major OEMs including PACCAR, Traton, Volvo, and Daimler Trucks. Embark understands that its carrier customers value the opportunity to source trucks from different vendors and Embark's strategy is to provide a path for AV adoption across a diversified fleet. EUI achieves compatibility, reliability and safety through a two part design—the component package and the interface package:
  - The EUI component package includes a standardized set of sensors and computer systems so that the Embark Driver software can
    process road data from truck platforms with different characteristics in the same way. The component package consists of cameras,
    LiDARs, radars, GNSS, and IMUs, as well as the associated compute systems, which were selected following thorough testing
    procedures and analysis with the goal of achieving optimal performance and redundancy for a highly capable, safe, and reliable
    automated driving solution.
  - The EUI interface package consists of APIs that permit the Embark Driver software to interface with the EUI component package and the drive-by-wire system of any major OEM platform. By providing a standardized set of APIs, the Embark Driver software is truly "platform agnostic," meaning it can control a diverse set of platforms, provided the platform can interoperate with the EUI interface package. This allows for direct communication to and control of any EUI-compatible truck's steering, braking, and throttle actuators, as well as to the trucks' telematics, power chassis, and HVAC.
- Embark Guardian Embark Guardian is a fleet management solution designed to be used by fleet support personnel of Embark and Embark's customers to ensure the safety and productivity of an Embark Driver-equipped fleet. Embark Guardian enables users to
  - Track historical fleet performance data
  - Monitor fleet and individual truck health in real-time
  - o Orchestrate fleet activity via mission creation and dispatch functionality
  - Provide remote vehicle assistance when required

Embark Guardian enables the operational oversight required to effectively deploy and manage Embark Driver-equipped trucks into carrier fleets.

#### Features

In addition to its core technology components, Embark has developed proprietary technical features that support the Embark Driver. These include:

- Vision Map Fusion Using proprietary techniques, Vision Map Fusion uses a non-linear optimization approach to fuse local data at the truck with global map geometry, enabling real-time map corrections. For example, Vision Map Fusion permits the truck to detect and react to road condition changes, such as work zones, in real time, even if the truck's map data doesn't show these conditions. Real-time map corrections to account for local conditions allow for improved accuracy and robustness of near field lane geometry estimation, while also unifying the corrected near field topology with the far field map to create a static scene used in downstream operations. This means that Embark's self-driving system is less map reliant and more capable of handling the constantly changing road environment. The ability of Vision Map Fusion to update and correct map errors in real time can facilitate safer, more scalable and more efficient operations compared to alternative map-centric approaches.
- Active Learning Embark's Active Learning system uses real world situations to rapidly improve performance. The Active Learning system applies a proprietary cloud-based selection engine to uploaded fleet data. The selection engine identifies "edge cases" from the truck's real world driving data involving driving, road, weather, and/or other conditions that provide rich learning opportunities for Embark Driver's artificial intelligence so that these edge cases can be studied to improve the Driver capabilities. The Active Learning system operates by uniformly sampling and analyzing the driver data for road and driving characteristics identified by Embark's learning model as most beneficial to improving the Driver software's performance. With the most valuable data automatically identified, Embark focuses the labeling and training efforts in a way to provide the quickest, most effective feedback loop for the Embark Driver to improve performance.
- Interactive Planning with Data Driven Predictions The Embark Driver employs intelligent, adaptive prediction techniques to generate the best plan for each moment after simulating numerous potential scenarios and applying a prediction engine that looks into many potential future outcomes. At present, the Embark planning engine is capable of simulating up to 1,200 scenarios per second, using this information to build an up to 60 second planning horizon in which it looks ahead to see many possible outcomes from each potential driving decision. Using these data driven analytical models, the Embark Driver is able to accurately predict the actions of other road users and predict the optimal behavior in challenging driving situations. This allows the system to understand and account for real world driving conditions, such as cut-ins or sudden stops by other vehicles, and otherwise drive safely in busy traffic conditions.

#### **Embark's Partners and Ecosystem**

Embark operates in an ecosystem consisting of shippers, carriers, haulage contractors, OEMs, component part suppliers, and truck stop operators. Embark believes that its solutions provide meaningful benefits to all existing ecosystem players. Embark's PDP prepares carriers to own and operate Embark autonomous trucks. In October 2021, Embark announced that carriers participating in Embark's PDP have placed a combined 14,200 reservations for Embark-equipped autonomous trucks.

### Carriers

Through its PDP, Embark has partnered with carriers to develop its offering and demonstrate proof of concept. To date, Embark has entered into non-binding agreements with ten carriers and shippers to demonstrate its ability to move freight on their existing networks. Through these relationships, Embark is able to leverage the decades-long truck freight expertise of its carrier partners in optimizing its autonomous vehicle technology and business model. Embark's existing relationships with carriers also demonstrate to the rest of the market that a number of large carriers with significant fleets and operations have already recognized the potential value of adopting Embark Driver.

Embark estimates that these existing carrier partners operate approximately 46,000 trucks and purchase approximately 11,500 trucks annually. Embark believes that its current carriers reflect a tiny fraction of the overall demand for its technology and Embark is in discussions with other carriers representing 50% of the top 100 carriers measured by truck count, which represent a meaningfully larger addressable market.

# **Shippers**

In addition to partnering with carriers, Embark has fostered relationships with shippers across industry verticals such as retail, e-commerce, CPG and automotive. These shippers form the transportation demand that carriers fulfill. Embark's autonomous vehicle technology provides meaningful benefits to shippers such as a reduction in CO2 emissions, an increase in speed and an improvement in safety. Embark has already worked with over half a dozen carriers and Fortune 500 shippers to analyze their transportation networks at a lane level and develop tactical plans for transitioning existing freight volume from manually driven trucks to Embark autonomous trucks operated by partner carriers.

#### **OEMs**

Embark's relationships with OEMs have allowed it to develop the EUI. Each of the four major truck OEMs for the U.S. market are in the process of developing drive-by-wire platforms.

#### **Embark's Competitive Strengths**

### Asset-Light SaaS Model is Durable and Scalable Across Large Addressable Market

Embark has designed an asset-light SaaS business model and intends to commercialize by licensing its software for a fee on a subscription basis to carriers, haulage contractors, and shippers. Outside of an R&D fleet, Embark does not intend to own or operate trucks, removing a significant potential capital expenditure. This allows Embark to focus on software development and allows its partners to focus on what they do best-maintaining and operating trucks and freight networks. Once a carrier, haulage contractor or shipper partner specifies the EUI on a truck purchased from a preferred OEM, Embark would directly license the Embark Driver and provide ongoing support through Embark Guardian.

Through the PDP, Embark has developed its offering alongside carriers and shippers, establishing itself as a trusted technology partner. Embark has entered into non-binding agreements with a number of key carriers and estimates that its existing carrier partners operate approximately 46,000 trucks and purchase approximately 11,500 trucks annually.

The market for truck freight is large and growing. Embark estimates that the total addressable market for autonomous trucking is approximately 300 billion miles annually in the U.S.

### Collaborative Business Model Was Expected to Promote Regulatory and Industry Acceptance

By working with Tier 1s, OEMs, carriers and shippers, Embark has developed a deep understanding of the existing freight ecosystem. It is this knowledge that drove Embark's decision to work with, instead of compete against, existing freight players. In this collaborative model, Embark defers to OEMs for the manufacture and sale of the trucks themselves, with carriers purchasing and operating the trucks and shippers buying capacity in a manner similar to today. This configuration leverages the logistical expertise of the carrier, allows the technology to scale more quickly through existing OEM-carrier-shipper relationships and enables Embark to focus on delivering a safe and reliable autonomous truck. By working within the current value chain structure, Embark leverages the public and regulator trust that OEMs, carriers and shippers have earned over decades of freight operations. Additionally, by creating value for existing players and eliminating concerns of disintermediation, Embark is able to create powerful industry allies who advocate for its success with other ecosystem participants.

Embark has a strong track record of regulatory collaboration. In 2018, Embark presented a novel approach to USDOT and FMCSA, suggesting a legal interpretation that allows for autonomous truck operation under existing rules. Embark believes that this approach provides a clear path for testing and deployment of ADS-equipped commercial vehicles, while preserving FMCSA's authority to ensure public safety by regulating autonomous truck operation. Embark's approach was broadly adopted in "Automated Vehicles 3.0" ("AV 3.0"), a USDOT guidance document issued in October 2018, and has since been reiterated in AV 4.0 (2019) and the USDOT AV Comprehensive Plan (2021). AV 3.0 represented the first time USDOT acknowledged that autonomous truck operation without a human driver is allowable, and that human-specific regulations would not apply.

In 2021, Embark signed a Memorandum of Understanding with the Arizona Department of Transportation to share information and best practices related to autonomous truck navigation of highway work zones. In addition, Embark has engaged in discussions with state regulators and law enforcement agencies around the country on truck inspection procedures and has actively contributed to the passage of state legislation.

Embark also holds leadership roles in key industry associations, including service as Co-Chair of the U.S. Chamber of Commerce AV Working Group, Co-Chair of the Silicon Valley Leadership Group AV Working Group, and on the Board of Directors of the Autonomous Vehicle Industry Association, the primary trade association representing Level 4 and 5 autonomous vehicle developers. Embark is also the longest-serving autonomous trucking member of the American Trucking Associations and the Commercial Vehicle Safety Alliance.

#### Commitment to Environmental, Social and Governance Leadership

At Embark, Embark believes that leadership in environment, social and governance ("ESG") issues are central to its mission. Embark has taken steps to address the environmental and social risks and opportunities of its operations and products.

Embark's ESG initiatives are organized into three pillars, which contain focus areas for its attention and action:

- Environmental Pillar is focused on increasing fuel efficiency, reducing environmental impacts from Embark's testing fleet (e.g. policies against idling, repurposing materials, waterless truck washing), and ensuring its data storage needs are powered sustainably.
- Social Pillar is focused on upholding its commitment to driver safety and improved driver working conditions, supporting an engaged, talented and diverse workforce, collaborating on research projects with universities and supporting charitable foundations.
- Governance Pillar is focused on integrating enterprise risk management oversight across Embark's data security and driver safety initiatives and sustaining a commitment to ethical business conduct, integrity, and responsibility.

All of Embark's actions and each of its ESG pillars are underpinned by its vision to build a world where consumers pay less for the things they need, drivers stay closer to the homes they cherish, and roads are safer for the people Embark love.

#### **Industry Leading, Founder-Led Management Team**

Embark's industry-leading management and technology teams reflect a diversity of expertise and experience, positioning it for continued industry leadership.

Alex Rodrigues co-founded Embark and has served as Embark's Chief Executive Officer since the company's founding in 2016. Mr. Rodrigues has an extensive background in robotics, beginning with a world robotics championship win as a middle school student in 2009. Mr. Rodrigues studied at the University of Waterloo, where he built Canada's first self-driving vehicle, a golf cart that was used to take guests on tours of the campus. Mr. Rodrigues is a 2016 Thiel Fellowship recipient and was accepted into Silicon Valley startup incubator Y-Combinator, where he launched Embark.

Brandon Moak co-founded Embark and has served as Embark's Chief Technology Officer since the company's founding in 2016. In his role, he leads engineering and R&D at Embark, and has overseen development of the Embark Driver software, the core of Embark's commercialization effort. Mr. Moak previously worked as a robotics engineer and a software developer, respectively, at technology companies Kindred.ai and Clear Blue Technologies.

Richard Hawwa serves as Embark's Chief Finance Officer since April 2021. Mr Hawwa joined Embark with over fifteen years of investment banking experience, most recently serving as a Managing Director at Citigroup, leading coverage across the global mobility sector. He has worked closely with companies advising on strategic matters and assisting on capital raising transactions.

Sid Venkatesan serves as Embark's Chief Legal Officer since April 2021. Before Embark, Mr. Venkatesan served as Executive Counsel and Chief IP Counsel at GE Digital, where he led negotiations of commercial deals and M&A and oversaw General Electric's Industrial Internet of Things IP strategy. Prior to GE, Mr. Venkatesan was a Partner at Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, resident in the firm's Silicon Valley office representing major technology companies across a broad range of industries. Mr. Venkatesan has also written on IP strategy topics in leading industry publications and has been the recipient of many legal industry awards, including recognition as a Corporate IP Star, Future Star, and Lawyer on the Fast Track amongst other accolades. Mr. Venkatesan holds an MBA from the Wharton School at the University of Pennsylvania, a JD from NYU School of Law, and a BS in Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering from Cornell University, concentrating in Automotive Engineering.

# Competition

Embark is the longest-running self-driving truck program in the U.S., which provides a competitive advantage. There are several competitors that have an AV trucking solution, including TuSimple, Aurora Innovation, Kodiak Robotics, and Waymo. Of the aforementioned, TuSimple and Kodiak Robotics focus solely on the trucking market, whereas Aurora Innovation and Waymo are also developing a robotaxi solution. Embark differentiates itself having developed a technology stack that is not over-reliant on HD Maps, and instead focuses on its VMF technology. Also, Embark has developed EUI, which is a modular approach to hardware that allows the Embark Driver to work across multiple OEM Platforms. Lastly, Embark has an asset-light approach, and partners with a variety of constituents within the logistics and trucking ecosystem.

Some of Embark's current and potential competitors are larger and have substantially greater resources than Embark does. These competitors may be able to devote greater resources to the development of their current and future technologies or the promotion and sale of their offerings, or to offer lower prices. Embark's current and potential competitors may also establish cooperative or strategic relationships amongst themselves or with third parties that may further enhance their resources and offerings.

# **Government Regulation**

Embark's public policy strategy is oriented around three goals:

- Ensure current Embark testing operations remain allowable under federal/state laws;
- · Ensure future deployment of Embark driverless trucks is allowable under federal/state laws; and
- Mitigate any emergent political/policy risks that could affect Embark's plans or business model.

Embark has crafted federal and state policy strategies that support these goals by leveraging key industry groups and other allies while solidifying Embark's position as an industry leader. Embark is the longest- running self-driving truck program, and has been proactively engaged with government stakeholders nearly from its beginning, affording us long-standing relationships with both political leadership and career staff at key regulatory agencies. Embark has a track record of success in advocating on behalf of the industry, serving as a leading voice on state and federal policy and legislative issues. Embark intends to continue to invest in these efforts to maintain its leadership in the public policy arena.

### **Intellectual Property**

Embark relies on a combination of intellectual property, primarily trade secrets and copyrights, to establish and protect its intellectual property rights. In addition, Embark relies on significant technical measures, including the fact that its software is maintained securely in a proprietary cloud environment and is not accessible by customers, component suppliers or competitors in its current development and scale-up phase. Employee devices are encrypted and closely protected, with administrative controls to remotely lock or wipe compromised devices, while at the same time revoking credentials for individual employees with access to its internal systems. In addition, Embark employs physical security measures and employment processes to maintain the security of its physical assets and the integrity of its trade secrets and copyrighted source code.

Embark also protects its proprietary technology and other confidential information through the use of contractual protections with employees, contractors, customers, and partners. Embark requires its employees, consultants, and other third parties to enter into confidentiality and proprietary rights agreements through which they agree to maintain confidentiality and, as applicable, agree to assign to Embark any inventions, trade secrets, works of authorship, developments, and other processes generated by them for Embark. In addition, Embark enters into confidentiality agreements with its vendors, commercial partners and potential customers.

Embark has filed patent applications on certain key aspects of its proprietary software, and intends to pursue patent protection on certain key aspects of its technology as it transitions into its commercial phase and potential concerns about publication through patents become less acute. Currently Embark has been issued three U.S. patents and has 24 patent pending applications. Embark also pursues trademark protection and is the registered holder of several domain registrations.

# **Corporate History and Background**

Embark Technology, Inc. was formed through a business combination with Northern Genesis Acquisition Corp. II, a Delaware corporation formed for the purpose of effecting a merger, share exchange, asset acquisition, share purchase, reorganization or similar business combination with one or more businesses, ("NGA") and NGAB Merger Sub Inc., a Delaware corporation and a direct wholly owned subsidiary of NGA ("Merger Sub") (the "Business Combination").

Pursuant to the Business Combination, on November 10, 2021, Merger Sub merged with and into Embark Trucks Inc., the separate corporate existence of Merger Sub ceased, Embark survived as a wholly owned subsidiary of NGA, and NGA changed its name from "Northern Genesis Acquisition Corp. II" to "Embark Technology, Inc." The Business Combination and was accounted for as a reverse recapitalization, in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the U.S. ("GAAP").

#### **Available Information**

Embark's website is www.embarktrucks.com. On Embark's Investor Relations website, investors.embarktrucks.com, Embark makes available, free of charge, a variety of information for investors, including its annual reports on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K and any amendments to those reports, proxy statements and other information, as soon as reasonably practicable after Embark electronically files that material with, or furnish it to, the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC"). Embark also uses the Investor Relations page of its website for purposes of compliance with Regulation FD and as a routine channel for distribution of important information, including blogs, news releases, analyst presentations, financial information and corporate governance practices. The information found on Embark's website is not part of this or any other report we file with, or furnish to, the SEC. Embark's SEC filings are also available to the public at the SEC's website at http://www.sec.gov.

#### Item 1A. Risk Factors

In the course of conducting its business operations, Embark is exposed to a variety of risks. These risks are generally inherent to the technology industry or otherwise generally impact companies like Embark. Any of the risk factors described below have affected or could materially adversely affect Embark's business, financial condition and results of operations. The market price of shares of Embark's common stock could decline, possibly significantly or permanently, if one or more of these risks and uncertainties occur. Certain statements in "Risk Factors" are forward-looking statements. See the section entitled "Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements."

#### **Summary of Risk Factors**

The following is a summary of principal risks to which Embark's business, operations and financial performance are subject. Each of these risks is more fully described in the individual risk factors immediately following this summary.

- On March 3, 2023, Embark significantly reduced its employee base and operations and is exploring strategic alternatives, and there is substantial doubt about Embark's ability to continue as a going concern.
- Autonomous driving is an emerging technology and involves significant risks and uncertainties.
- Embark has a limited operating history and an unproven business model in a new market and faces significant challenges as its industry is rapidly
  evolving.
- Embark's technology may raise safety or other automation-related concerns causing it to fail to gain acceptance from users and other stakeholders in the freight transportation industry.
- Embark's autonomous driving technology and related hardware and software could have undetected defects, errors or bugs in hardware or software.
- · The operation of autonomous semi-trucks may be unfamiliar to Embark's users and other road users.
- Embark operates in a highly competitive market and some market participants have substantially greater resources. Embark competes against a large number of both established competitors and new market entrants.
- Disruptions to the trucking industry, including changes in transportation and shipping infrastructure, could adversely impact Embark's business and operating results.
- Embark's business model depends on acceptance of its technology by third-party carriers and shippers and Embark's existing relationships with key business partners.
- Embark relies on third-party suppliers and because some of the key components in Embark's systems come from limited or sole sources of supply, Embark is susceptible to supply shortages, long lead times for components, and supply changes, or system unavailability, any of which could disrupt its supply chain and could delay deliveries of Embark's products to users.

- Embark's approach of creating a manufacturer-agnostic product exposes it to the risk of exclusive competitor partnerships and other challenges that limit integration of its technology to products of multiple OEMs.
- Embark is an early stage company with a history of losses, and expects to incur significant expenses and continuing losses for the foreseeable future
- To the extent that Embark expects to continue to engage in resource-intensive R&D activities for the foreseeable future, Embark will be required to raise additional funds and these funds may not be available to Embark on attractive terms when it needs them, or at all.
- Embark may be subject to risks associated with potential future strategic alliances, partnerships, investments or acquisitions, all of which could divert management's attention, result in Embark incurring significant costs or operating difficulties and dilution to its stockholders, disrupt its operations and adversely affect its business, results of operations or financial condition.
- The forecast of Embark's operating and financial results relies in large part upon assumptions and analyses developed by its management team. If these assumptions or analyses prove to be incorrect, Embark's actual operating results may be materially different from its forecasted results.
- Embark depends on the experience and expertise of its senior management team, technical engineers, and certain key employees.
- If Embark fails to manage its remaining team effectively, it may be unable to execute its business plan, maintain high levels of service, or adequately address competitive challenges.
- Embark's management team has limited experience managing a public company.
- Embark may be subject to breach of contract, product liability or warranty claims and other legal proceedings in the ordinary course of business that could result in significant direct or indirect costs, including reputational harm, increased insurance premiums or the need to self-insure.
- OEMs and their suppliers may experience significant delays in the manufacture and launch of Embark- enabled autonomous semi-trucks, which could harm Embark's business and prospects.
- If Embark's autonomous vehicle technologies fail to perform as expected, are inferior to those of its competitors, or are perceived as less safe or
  more expensive than those of its competitors or non-autonomous vehicles, Embark's financial performance and prospects would be adversely
  impacted.
- The Embark Founders have control over all stockholder decisions because they control a substantial majority of Embark's voting power through "high vote" voting stock.
- Pandemics and epidemics, including the ongoing COVID-19 pandemic, natural disasters, terrorist activities, political unrest, and other outbreaks could have a material adverse impact on Embark's business.
- Embark has identified deficiencies that together constitute a material weakness in its internal control over financial reporting and in general IT controls as of December 31, 2021 and 2022. If Embark fails to develop and maintain an effective system of internal control over financial reporting and internal control over IT, it may not be able to accurately report its financial results in a timely manner, which may adversely affect investor confidence in Embark.
- As a public company, Embark is required to maintain adequate internal over financial reporting.
- Embark holds four patents on its products. Embark employs proprietary technology (know-how) and information that may be difficult to protect.
- Embark may become subject to litigation brought by third parties claiming infringement, misappropriation or other violation by Embark of their intellectual property rights.
- Embark utilizes open source software, which may pose particular risks to its proprietary software, technologies, products, and services in a manner that could harm its business.
- Embark is exposed to, and may be adversely affected by, interruptions to its information technology systems and networks and sophisticated cyber-attacks.
- Embark collects, processes, transmits, and stores personal information in connection with the operation of its business and is subject to various data privacy and consumer protection laws.

- Embark operates in a highly regulated industry and increased costs of compliance with, or liability for violation of, existing or future regulations could have a materially adverse effect on Embark's business.
- The trucking industry is subject to economic, business and regulatory factors that are largely beyond Embark's and its partners' control, any of which could have a material adverse effect on the operations of its partners and ultimately on Embark.

#### Risks Related to Embark's Technology, Business Model, and Industry

Embark has significantly reduced its employee base and operations and is exploring strategic alternatives, and there is substantial doubt about Embark's ability to continue as a going concern.

On March 3, 2023, Embark announced a reduction in its workforce by approximately 230 employees, estimated to result in charges of approximately \$7 million to \$11 million. The decision was based on cost-reduction initiatives intended to reduce operating expenses. Concurrently, with the reduction in force, Embark also announced that its Board approved a process to explore, review and evaluate a range of potential strategic alternatives available to it, including, without limitation, exploring alternative uses of Embark's assets to commercialize its technology, additional sources of financing, as well as potential dissolution or winding up of Embark and liquidation of its assets. No assurance can be given that the Company's exploration of strategic alternatives will result in any change in strategy and there is substantial doubt about Embark's ability to continue as a going concern. To the extent the Board elects to pursue a strategic alternative, there would be no guarantee of success and such pursuit could disrupt the Company's workforce, partnerships and other commercial relationships or prospects. In addition, if the Board were to decide to liquidate, wind up or dissolve Embark, the process will be subject to uncertainties and it is possible that there will be no liquidating distribution made to stockholders. Additionally, extraordinary corporate actions by a company, such as a strategic transaction, nontraditional financing, liquidating, winding up or dissolving, may lead to lawsuits being filed against that company. If such a lawsuit is filed against Embark, the litigation could be expensive and divert management's attention from implementing strategic alternative planning.

### Autonomous driving is an emerging technology and involves significant risks and uncertainties.

Embark's autonomous vehicle technology is highly dependent on internally-developed technology as well as on partnerships with third parties that could include semi-truck OEMs, carriers and other suppliers. Embark develops and integrates its autonomous driving technology and works with OEMs and other suppliers to develop autonomous driving technology hardware.

While Embark's autonomous driving technology, including the Embark Universal Interface, Embark Driver and Embark Guardian is designed to be compatible with all major OEM platforms, Embark does not control many aspects of semi-truck production. The timely development and performance of its autonomous driving programs is dependent on the materials, cooperation, and quality delivered by OEMs and other production stakeholders. Embark's technology is designed to interface with systems and components outside of its design and production control, including those related to braking, steering and gear shifting. There can be no assurance that those applications can be developed and validated at the high reliability standard required for L4 autonomous driving in a cost-effective and timely manner. Embark's dependence on OEMs exposes it to the risk that components manufactured by OEMs or other suppliers could contain defects that would cause Embark's autonomous driving technology to not operate as intended.

In addition, Embark's autonomous driving technology may be implemented to complement the infrastructure used by its shipper and/or carrier partners, and an appropriate implementation will require the cooperation of these partners. A failure of a shipper or carrier partner to provide required information, resources or other support may slow or compromise aspects of its technology either in the implementation phase or operationally.

Although Embark believes that its algorithms, data analysis and processing, and artificial intelligence technology are promising, it cannot assure you that its technology will achieve the necessary reliability for L4 autonomy at commercial scale. For example, Embark is always improving its technology in terms of handling non-compliant driving behavior by other cars on the road as well as other real world conditions. There can be no assurance that Embark's data analytics and artificial intelligence could predict every single potential issue that may arise during the operation of its technology.

Embark currently controls a small R&D fleet of trucks to further develop its autonomous driving technology and demonstrate its technology. To date, all of Embark's autonomous miles driven have been "driver in." There can be no assurance that Embark will successfully transition to "driver out" operations on its expected schedule or that its R&D fleet will successfully develop and/or prove out its autonomous driving technology.

Embark has a limited operating history and an unproven business model in a new market and faces significant challenges as its industry is rapidly evolving. Its prospects may be considered speculative and any failure to commercialize its strategic plans would have an adverse effect on its operating results and business, harm its reputation and could result in substantial liabilities that exceed its resources.

Embark commenced operations in 2016 and launched its Partner Development Program in April 2021, a program to bring together leading shippers and carriers to work on autonomous trucking technology. Embark's business model relies on the adoption of its autonomous vehicle technology by its partner carriers and the continued cooperation of OEMs with its universal interface. While Embark believes this model is an efficient way to develop and implement its technology, its business model is unproven and there can be no assurance that an alternative model adopted by its competitors in the autonomous vehicle space will not prove superior. In addition, the market for autonomous vehicle technology is rapidly evolving.

You should consider Embark's business and prospects in light of the risks and challenges it faces as a new entrant into a novel industry, including, among other things, with respect to its ability to:

- navigate an evolving and complex regulatory environment and product liability regime;
- design, outfit, and produce safe, reliable, and quality L4 autonomous semi-trucks equipment with its OEM partners on an ongoing basis;
- improve and enhance its software and autonomous technology;
- · design, and develop software and technology in a timely manner;
- establish and expand its user base among shippers and carrier partners;
- successfully market its other products and services;
- properly price its products and services;
- improve and maintain operational efficiency;
- maintain a reliable, secure, high-performance, and scalable technology infrastructure;
- · attract, retain, and motivate talented employees;
- enter into successful strategic relationships with carriers, OEMs and shippers;
- · protect its intellectual property;
- keep its technology secure and compliance with data privacy and cybersecurity requirements;
- · anticipate and adapt to changing market conditions, including technological developments and changes in competitive landscape; and
- build a well-recognized and respected brand.

If Embark fails to address any of these risks and challenges, its business may be materially and adversely affected and Embark may be forced to alter its business model in ways that are difficult to predict, or may ultimately determine that the business should be wound down. There are also a number of additional challenges to L4 autonomous driving, many of which are not within Embark's control, including market acceptance of autonomous driving, governmental licensing requirements, concerns regarding data security and privacy, actual and threatened litigation (whether or not a judgment is rendered against Embark), and any general negative perceptions regarding autonomous vehicle technology due to safety, security, job displacement or other reasons. There can be no assurance that the market will accept Embark's technology, in which case its future business, results of operations and financial condition could be adversely affected.

To implement Embark's business plan, additional capital will be required beyond the amount raised to date. Furthermore, the implementation of a new business model (or an alternative business model) in an evolving industry poses a number of challenges, many of which are beyond Embark's control, including unknown future challenges and opportunities, substantial risks and expenses in the course of entering new markets and undertaking marketing activities. The likelihood of Embark's success must be considered in light of these risks, expenses, complications, delays, and the competitive environment in which it operates. There is, therefore, substantial uncertainty as to whether Embark's business plan will prove successful, and it may not be able to generate significant revenue, raise additional capital, or operate profitably. Embark will continue to encounter risks and difficulties frequently experienced by early stage commercial companies, including scaling up infrastructure and headcount, and may encounter unforeseen expenses, difficulties, or

delays in connection with its growth. While Embark's business model is designed to be minimally capital intensive, there can be no assurance that its expectation regarding future capital requirements will be correct.

The extent of Embark's future losses and the timing of any possible profitability, if ever achieved, are highly uncertain. Further, Embark cannot predict the rate of adoption or acceptance of its technology by potential customers to the extent that it continues its commercialization plan.

# Embark's technology may raise safety or other automation-related concerns causing it to fail to gain acceptance from users and other stakeholders in the freight transportation industry.

Demand for autonomous driving technology depends to a large extent on general, economic, political, and social conditions in a given market. The market opportunities Embark is pursuing are at an early stage of development, and it is difficult to predict user demand or adoption rates for its solutions, or the future growth of the markets in which Embark operates. Despite the fact that the automotive industry has engaged in considerable effort to research and test L2 and L3 autonomous cars, Embark technology targeting L4 autonomous semi-trucks requires significant investment and may never be commercially successful on a large scale, or at all. Embark relies on its existing partnerships with carriers and shippers, as well as its ability to develop new partnerships, to implement its autonomous vehicle technology. If carriers fail to embrace Embark's technology or cost pressure and current labor markets change in the future, its technology may not become adopted by enough carriers to make Embark's business model commercially viable. In addition, Embark may rely on OEM manufacturer adoption of certain software and/or hardware requirements to operate profitably which may not occur, or occur in part or on a longer time frame than Embark anticipates.

Further, even if Embark succeeds in operating at commercial scale, because of the disruptive nature of its business to the freight transportation industry, key industry participants may not accept its technology, may develop competing services or may otherwise seek to subvert its efforts. For example, autonomous semi-trucks might displace individual semi-truck drivers and small fleet owners. Labor unions, workforce activists, regulators or political leaders may also raise concerns about autonomous semi-trucks displacing drivers or otherwise negatively affecting employment opportunities, as has been the case in other industries that have been subject to automation. This has in the past resulted, and could in the future result, in negative publicity, lobbying efforts to U.S. local, state, and federal, lawmaking authorities, or equivalent authorities in the foreign jurisdictions in which Embark seeks to do business, to implement legislation or regulations that make it more difficult to operate its business or boycotts of it or its users. While Embark is primarily focused on the domestic U.S. market, any future operations in foreign jurisdictions would require Embark to address complex, evolving and unique regulatory regimes and implicate political questions regarding the national interest of such countries in their domestic shipping industry. Any such occurrences could materially harm Embark's future business.

Additionally, regulatory, safety, and reliability issues, or the perception thereof, many of which are outside of Embark's control, could also cause the public or its potential partners and users to lose confidence in autonomous solutions in general. The safety of such technology depends in part on user interaction and users, as well as other drivers, pedestrians, other obstacles on the roadways or other unforeseen events. For example, there have been several crashes involving automobiles using other autonomous driving technology resulting in death or personal injury, including both fully autonomous vehicles and vehicles where autopilot features are engaged. Even though these incidents were unrelated to Embark's technology, such cases resulted in significant negative publicity and, in the future, could result in suspension or prohibition of self-driving vehicles. If safety and reliability issues for autonomous driving technology cannot be addressed properly, Embark's business, prospects, operating results, and financial condition could be materially harmed.

Embark's autonomous driving technology and related hardware and software could have undetected defects, errors or bugs in hardware or software which could create safety issues, reduce market adoption, damage its reputation with current or prospective users, result in product recalls or other actions, or expose it to product liability and other claims that could materially and adversely affect its business.

Embark's autonomous driving technology is highly technical and very complex, and has in the past and may in the future experience defects, errors or bugs at various stages of development. Embark may be unable to timely correct problems to its partners' and users' satisfaction. Additionally, there may be undetected errors or defects especially as it introduces new systems or as new versions are released. These risks are particularly significant in the freight transport market given the high potential value of each load, as any such errors or defects could result in costly delays or losses, leading to the delay or prevention of the adoption of autonomous driving technology in trucks.

There can be no assurance that Embark will be able to detect and fix any defects in its products prior to their sale to or installation for customers. Errors or defects in Embark's products may only be discovered after they have been tested,

commercialized, and deployed. If that is the case, Embark may incur significant additional development costs and product recall, repair or replacement costs, or liability for personal injury or property damage caused by such errors or defects, as these issues could result in claims against it. Embark's reputation or brand may be damaged as a result of these problems and users may be reluctant to use its services, which could adversely affect its ability to retain existing users and attract new users, and could materially and adversely affect its financial results.

In addition, Embark could face material legal claims for breach of contract (e.g. with one or more of its partners), product liability, tort or breach of warranty, or be required to indemnify others, as a result of these problems. Any such lawsuit may cause irreparable damage to Embark's brand and reputation. In addition, defending a lawsuit, regardless of its merit, could be costly and may divert management's attention and adversely affect the market's perception of Embark and its services. Additionally, Embark is operating in an emerging market with an undefined insurance liability framework and evolving expectations regarding indemnifications obligations. As the market terms for indemnification and insurance are established, they may develop in ways that are adverse to Embark. Embark's business liability insurance coverage could prove inadequate with respect to a claim and future coverage may be unavailable on acceptable terms or at all. These product-related issues could result in claims against Embark and its business could be materially and adversely affected.

#### The operation of autonomous semi-trucks may be unfamiliar to Embark's users and other road users.

Embark has developed Embark Driver and Embark Guardian to automate Embark's carrier partners' semi-trucks, but there can be no assurance that its technology will be perceived to be comparable to non-autonomous semi-trucks by carriers, other drivers or regulators. Embark's proprietary artificial intelligence ("AI") and machine vision capabilities are specifically engineered to interface with all major semi-truck OEMs and meet the demands of commercial trucks. In certain instances, these protections may cause the vehicle to behave in ways that are unfamiliar to drivers of non-autonomous driving trucks. For example, semi-trucks equipped with Embark's L4 technology may adhere to safety rules in a stricter manner than some human drivers may be accustomed to.

Furthermore, there can be no assurance that Embark's carrier partners will be able to properly adapt to the different operation processes for Embark's L4 autonomous semi-trucks or that its Embark Universal Interface will continue to be compatible with semi-truck OEMs. For example, carriers may not be able to adapt their business processes to address activities such as the dispatching of trucks, pre-trip inspections, remote monitoring, and rescuing of trucks. Any accidents resulting from such failure to inspect, operate or maintain Embark's L4 autonomous semi-trucks properly could harm its brand and reputation, result in adverse publicity, and product liability claims, and have a material adverse effect on its business, prospects, financial condition, and operating results.

# Embark operates in a highly competitive market and some market participants have substantially greater resources. Embark competes against a large number of both established competitors and new market entrants.

The market for autonomous trucking and freight transport solutions is highly competitive. Many companies are seeking to develop autonomous trucking and delivery solutions. Competition in these markets is based primarily on technology, innovation, quality, safety, service, strategy, reputation, and price. Embark's future success will depend on its ability to further develop and protect its technology in a timely manner and to stay ahead of existing and new competitors. Embark's competitors in this market are working toward commercializing autonomous driving technology and may have substantial financial, marketing, research and development, and other resources. Some examples of Embark's competitors include TuSimple, Waymo, Aurora, and Kodiak.

In addition, the carriers Embark serves operate in a competitive environment and face competition from other trucking companies that use autonomous or non-autonomous trucks, railroads, and air carriers. Traditional shipping fleets and other carriers operating with human drivers are still the predominant operators in the market. Because of the long history of such traditional freight transport companies serving the freight market, there may be many constituencies in the market that would resist a shift toward autonomous freight transport, which could include lobbying and marketing campaigns on a scale that Embark may not be able to successfully oppose, particularly because Embark's technology will replace human-driven long haul semi-truck miles. In addition, the market leaders in the automotive industry (including the OEMs Embark has designed its technology to interface with) may start, or have already started, pursuing large scale deployment of autonomous vehicle technology on their own. These companies may have more operational and financial resources than Embark. Embark cannot guarantee that it will be able to effectively compete with them. Embark does not know how close these competitors are to commercializing autonomous driving systems.

Furthermore, although Embark believes that its technology is on the leading edge of autonomous vehicle development, many established and new market participants have entered or have announced plans to enter the autonomous vehicle

market. Most of the existing participants have significantly greater financial, manufacturing, marketing, and other resources than Embark does and may be able to devote greater resources to the design, development, manufacturing, distribution, promotion, sale, and support of their products. New entrants may develop or leverage disruptive technology to commercialize their offerings more quickly than Embark. If existing competitors or new entrants are able to commercialize earlier than expected, Embark's competitive advantage could be adversely affected.

Disruptions to the trucking industry, including changes in transportation and shipping infrastructure, could adversely impact Embark's business and operating results.

Embark's business and financial performance are affected by the health of the U.S. truck freight industry, which is reliant on infrastructure maintained by third parties and is affected by risks that are largely out of the control of industry participants.

Embark's partners may experience capacity constraints due to increased demand for transportation services and decaying highway infrastructure. In 2021, the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act ("IIJA", PL 117-58) was signed into law and will provide significant federal funding to improve and maintain the nation's deteriorating infrastructure. While the bill included significant investments in the nation's roadway infrastructure, the benefits of the legislation will likely take years to realize. In the meantime, poor infrastructure conditions and roadway congestion could slow service times, reduce operating efficiency and increase maintenance expense for truck operators. Some states have explored or instituted road-usage programs, truck-only tolling, congestion pricing, and fuel tax increases in order to make more immediate infrastructure investments. In addition, while climate resilience also received sizable investments in the IIJA, risks including harsh weather or natural disasters, such as hurricanes, tornadoes, fires and floods, global pandemics and acts of terrorism could further damage existing infrastructure. Damage or further deterioration of highway infrastructure could negatively impact Embark's partners and ultimately Embark's business and operating results by increasing costs associated with truck freight. While the bill does not directly earmark money for freight rail programs, it does increase funding to numerous discretionary grant programs of which freight rail entities are eligible recipients. Sizeable investments through these or other programs into the freight rail industry, as well as IIJA's investments in port and waterways infrastructure could negatively impact the truck freight industry, and ultimately Embark.

### Risks Related to Embark's Dependence on Third Parties

Embark's business model depends on acceptance of its technology by third-party carriers and shippers, including through attracting new customers and retaining existing customers, and Embark's existing relationships with key business partners are subject to non-binding agreements which may be cancelled in the future. Business collaboration with partners is subject to risks, and these relationships may not lead to significant revenue. Any adverse change in Embark's cooperation partners, including the cancellation of existing agreements, or failure to attract and retain customers, could harm its business.

Embark does not intend to operate its own freight shipping network and Embark does not produce or sell complete semi-trucks. Accordingly, Embark's business model depends on carriers and shippers integrating and deploying its technology into their new semi-trucks and OEMs willing to allow Embark's technology to be incorporated to their vehicles. The strategic business relationships are and will continue to be an important factor in the growth and success of Embark's business. Embark has alliances and partnerships with certain such companies in the trucking and automotive industry to help Embark in its efforts to continue to enhance its technology, commercialize its solutions, and drive market acceptance. Embark has growing partnerships with leading carriers, such as Werner Enterprises, Bison Transport and certain shippers such as AB Inbev, and will continue to cultivate these partnerships while establishing new ones in the future. There can be no assurance that these relationships will continue or that Embark's efforts to develop new partnership will be successful. In addition, Embark will also need to identify and negotiate additional relationships with other third parties, such as those who can provide service centers, maintenance, refueling, roadside service, towing, sensor support, and financing services in connection with the build out of Embark's Transfer Hub network or other aspects of its business. While Embark is pursuing partnerships with truck facility operators and expects to partner with other facility owners and real estate developers to build out its Transfer Hub network, there can be no assurance that these partnerships will continue or prove successful. Embark may not be able to successfully identify and negotiate definitive agreements with these third parties to provide the services Embark would require on terms that are attractive or at all, which would cause Embark to incur increased costs to develop and provide these capabilities.

Collaboration with these third parties is subject to risks, some of which are outside Embark's control. Third parties may be unwilling to deepen a contractual partnership beyond the exploratory stage, may include onerous provisions or demand exclusivity or pricing concessions that would negatively impact Embark's business model or growth. Embark could experience delays to the extent its partners do not meet agreed upon timelines or experience capacity constraints. Embark could also experience disagreement in budget or funding for any joint development project, including its Transfer Hubs. There is also a risk of other potential disputes with partners in the future, including with respect to intellectual property rights. Embark's ability to successfully commercialize could also be adversely affected by perceptions about the quality of its partners' trucks.

If Embark's existing partner agreements were to be terminated, Embark may be unable to enter into new agreements on terms and conditions acceptable to Embark. Failure to obtain replacement partners or agreements could delay adoption of Embark's technology or build out of its Transfer Hub network. Any of the foregoing could adversely affect Embark's business, results of operations, and financial condition.

Embark relies on third-party suppliers and because some of the key components in Embark's systems come from limited or sole sources of supply, Embark is susceptible to supply shortages, long lead times for components, and supply changes, or system unavailability, any of which could disrupt its supply chain and could delay deliveries of Embark's products to users. In addition, any inability of Embark to adequately forecast supply and demand for its products or the manufacturing capacity of its suppliers and partners could result in a variety of inefficiencies in its business and hinder its ability to generate revenue.

Many of the components that are used to outfit semi-trucks with Embark's autonomous technology are sourced from third-party suppliers. Component parts sourced from third parties include cameras, radars, LiDARs and GPS systems. Embark does not have any experience in managing a large supply chain to manufacture and deliver products at scale. In addition, some of the components come from limited or sole sources of supply. Embark is also dependent on its suppliers' production timeline for supplying automotive-grade LiDAR at scale. Embark is therefore subject to the risk of shortages and long lead times in the supply of these components and the risk that its suppliers discontinue or modify components used in its technology. In addition, Embark's agreements with its third party suppliers are non-exclusive and it is reasonably foreseeable that OEM relationships with such suppliers will be non-exclusive in the future. Embark's suppliers may dedicate more resources to other companies, including Embark's competitors. Embark may in the future experience component shortages and price fluctuations of certain key components and materials, and the predictability of the availability and pricing of these components may be limited. Component shortages or pricing fluctuations could be material in the future. In the event of a component shortage, supply interruption, product defect or material pricing change from suppliers of these components, Embark may not be able to develop alternate sources in a timely manner or at all in the case of sole or limited sources.

In addition, Embark uses the services of certain software suppliers in its technology, such as cloud hosting providers, that Embark relies upon to meet its uptime, data security and other commercial commitments. Developing alternate sources of supply for these components or systems may be time-consuming, difficult, and costly and Embark may not be able to source these services on terms that are acceptable to it, or at all, which may undermine Embark's ability to meet its requirements or to fill user orders in an appropriate manner.

Any interruption or delay in the supply of any of these parts, components or services, or the inability to obtain these parts, components or services from alternate sources at acceptable prices and within a reasonable amount of time, would adversely affect Embark's ability to meet scheduled technology deliveries to users. This could adversely affect Embark's relationships with its users and could cause delays in its ability to expand its operations. If Embark is unable to source necessary components for its Embark Universal Interface in quantities sufficient to meet its requirements on a timely basis, or is unable to ensure that OEMs are able to source Embark Universal Interface components, Embark will not be able to have sufficient ability to ensure user demand is met, which may result in users using competitive services instead of Embark's.

Embark's approach of creating a manufacturer-agnostic product exposes it to the risk of exclusive competitor partnerships and other challenges that limit integration of its technology to products of multiple OEMs.

While Embark designed its platform, the Embark Universal Interface, with the aim to access the broadest market by allowing carriers and shippers to utilize Embark's services while still maintaining their OEM of choice, this aim of universality means that Embark's relationships with OEMs are neither binding nor exclusive. If a competitor chooses to sign an exclusivity agreement with an OEM that prevents Embark from outfitting those manufacturer's semi-trucks,

Embark's ability to reach production commitments at the intended breadth will be materially and adversely affected. Embark's potential inability to ensure a particular OEM's trucks are outfitted with Embark technology may materially and adversely impact its value proposition to shippers' and carriers' that utilize or may wish to utilize that OEM's semi-trucks.

If a competitor comes to a preferential agreement with an OEM that requires the OEM preferentially manufacture semi-trucks for the competitor over Embark-equipped customers, this will put Embark at a competitive disadvantage in terms of its ability to fulfill orders in a timely manner. This will expose Embark to additional risks from manufacturer bottlenecks and component shortages. Any potential delay or interruption in Embark's ability to ensure demand is met may lead its customers to seek a competitor instead. If changing market conditions dictate Embark to pursue exclusivity or preferential agreements with an OEM manufacturer, there can be no assurance that Embark will be successful in doing so.

OEMs operate in a highly competitive industry that pushes OEMs to constantly make changes to their products. Although, Embark believes that its product can be successfully integrated to semi-trucks of multiple OEMs, changes made by OEMs to their products and other unforeseen technological developments might limit integration of Embark's platform to products of multiple OEMs or make such integration more difficult. Furthermore, Embark's model exposes it to differing requirements among OEMs which may require it to expend more resources than competitors that work with a single OEM. Such technological developments may have material and adverse effects of Embark's business, results of operations, and financial condition.

#### Embark depends on an international supply chain that is subject to risk of foreign regulatory requirements and trade policy.

Many of the components that Embark requires for outfitting its trucks are sourced from international third-party suppliers. Changes in global political, regulatory and economic conditions, or changes in laws and policies governing foreign trade, manufacturing, development, and investment in the territories or countries where Embark currently purchases components, could adversely affect its business. The U.S. has recently instituted or proposed changes in trade policies that include the negotiation or termination of trade agreements, the imposition of higher tariffs on imports into the U.S., economic sanctions on individuals, corporations or countries, and other government regulations affecting trade between the U.S., and other countries. A number of other nations have proposed or instituted similar measures directed at trade with the U.S., in response. As a result of these developments, there may be greater restrictions and economic disincentives on international trade that could adversely affect Embark's business. For example, such changes could adversely affect the automotive market, and Embark's ability to access key components. It may be time-consuming and expensive for Embark to alter its business operations to adapt to or comply with any such changes, and any failure to do so could have a material adverse effect on its business, financial condition and results of operations.

#### Risks Related to Embark's Financial Position and Need for Additional Capital

#### Embark is an early stage company with a history of losses, and expects to incur significant expenses and continuing losses for the foreseeable future.

Embark incurred net losses of \$103.2 million and \$124.2 million for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively and has not recognized revenue to date. Embark has successfully shipped freight for shippers and carriers to utilizing its technology and Transfer Hub network but there is no guarantee that Embark's partnership model will get traction, grow or otherwise be successful or achieve sufficient scale for commercial viability. Embark's potential profitability is dependent upon a number of factors, many of which are beyond its control.

Embark expects the rate at which it will incur losses to be significantly higher in future periods as Embark:

- designs, develops, manufactures and implements its Embark Universal Interface;
- seeks to achieve and commercialize full L4 autonomy for its Embark-equipped semi-trucks;
- expands its design, development, maintenance, and repair capabilities;
- expands or shifts its operation to new or adjacent markets and/or jurisdictions;
- responds to competition in the autonomous driving market and from traditional freight transportation providers;
- responds to evolving regulatory developments in the nascent autonomous vehicle market;
- · increases its sales and marketing activities; and

· increases its general and administrative functions to support its growing operations following the Transactions.

Because Embark will incur the costs and expenses from these efforts before it receives any incremental revenue, its losses in future periods will be significant. In addition, Embark may find that these efforts are more expensive than it currently anticipates or that these efforts may not result in revenue, which would further increase its losses. In particular, Embark expects to incur substantial and potentially increasing research and development ("R&D") costs. Embark's R&D costs were \$79.2 million and \$55.3 million during the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively, and are likely to grow in the future. While Embark expects to operate a small fleet of semi-trucks for purposes of R&D and does not intend to maintain a large scale freight network of Embark-owned semi-trucks, the acquisition and maintenance of semi-trucks is expensive, and changing market conditions may force Embark to alter its business model in the future necessitating a larger fleet. Because Embark accounts for R&D as an operating expense, these expenditures will adversely affect its results to operations in the future. Further, Embark's R&D program may not produce successful results, and Embark's new products may not achieve market acceptance, create additional revenue, or become profitable.

To the extent that Embark expects to continue to engage in resource-intensive R&D activities for the foreseeable future, Embark will be required it to raise additional funds and these funds may not be available to Embark on attractive terms when it needs them, or at all. If Embark cannot raise additional funds on attractive terms when it needs them, its operations and prospects would be negatively affected and/or Embark may not be able to continue as a going concern.

To date, Embark has not generated any revenue, and prior to the consummation of the Business Combination, Embark financed its operations primarily through the issuance of equity securities in private placements. As of December 31, 2022, and December 31, 2021 Embark had cash and cash equivalents of \$157.6 million and \$264.6 million respectively. Embark will need to raise additional capital to continue to fund its research and development activities and to improve its liquidity position. Embark's ability to obtain the necessary financing to carry out its business plan is subject to a number of factors, including general market volatility, investor acceptance of its business plan, regulatory requirements, including foreign investment reviews, and the successful development of its autonomous technology. These factors may make the timing, amount, terms, and conditions of such financing unattractive or unavailable to Embark.

Embark may raise these additional funds through the issuance of equity, equity related, or debt securities. To the extent that Embark raises additional financing by issuing equity securities or convertible debt securities, stockholders of the combined business may experience substantial dilution, and to the extent Embark engages in debt financing, it may become subject to restrictive covenants that could limit its flexibility in conducting future business activities. Financial institutions may request credit enhancement such as third-party guarantee and pledge of equity interest in order to extend loans to Embark. Embark cannot be certain that additional funds will be available to it on attractive terms when required, or at all. If Embark cannot raise additional funds when it needs them, its financial condition, results of operations, business, and prospects would be materially adversely affected and/or Embark may not be able to continue as a going concern.

Embark's resource-intensive R&D and commercialization activities may require Embark to raise additional funds and these funds may not be available to Embark terms when they are needed. If Embark cannot raise additional funds on attractive terms when it needs them, its strategy, operations and prospects could be negatively affected, including the possibility that a lack of funds could cause Embark's business to fail and liquidate with little or no return to investors.

The continued R&D, marketing and commercialization of Embark's technology is expected to require significant capital expenditures to reach commercial scale. To date, Embark has not generated any revenue, and as of December 31, 2022, Embark had cash and cash equivalents of \$157.6 million. Embark may need to raise additional capital to continue to fund its R&D and commercialization activities and to improve its overall liquidity position. Given the current interest rates and capital markets environment, raising additional capital will be challenging, may require acceptance of highly onerous terms or may not be possible at all and as a result, Embark may not be able to achieve the level of commercialization it had previously anticipated by 2024. Embark anticipates that if it is not able to raise additional capital, then it may have to adjust its commercialization plans to explore more limited uses of its technology, alternative services or adjacent markets. If adequate funds are not available on a timely or reasonable basis, Embark may be required to delay, limit, reduce or terminate its research and development, operations or commercialization efforts. Embark could be forced to sell or dispose of certain of its rights or assets. As a result of any such strategic adjustment or an inability to raise adequate funds on commercially reasonable terms, Embark's financial condition, results of operations, business, and prospects are expected to be materially adversely affected, including the possibility that a lack of funds could cause Embark's business to fail and liquidate with little or no return to investors.

# General worldwide economic conditions could adversely affect Embark's operating results, financial condition and/or ability to commercialize its technology.

The U.S. and global economy are facing growing inflation, higher interest rates and potential recession. Adverse changes in economic conditions, high inflation and increasing geopolitical risks, such as the ongoing conflict in the Ukraine, could harm Embark's operating results and financial conditions. Regional or global economic downturns could adversely affect demand for Embark's technology through an impact on demand for freight shipping, impairment of the profit margins of Embark customers or through other impacts which could adversely affect its operating results. Inflation could also drive increases in Embark's costs of operations, commodities, labor, materials and services, which Embark may not be able to successfully pass along to its customers. If Embark elects to incur indebtedness, higher interest rates could result in significant cash usage to service such indebtedness.

These conditions, should they occur for an extended period of time, could adversely affect Embark and its customers and partners, which ultimately could affect Embark's operating results and financial condition. As a result, Embark is continuing to evaluate key factors such as its commercialization timeline, scope of commercialization, anticipated headcount and operating expenses. In order to best position Embark for success against current and future anticipated commercialization objectives, Embark is considering and may develop new or adjacent business models and markets ancillary to its current commercialization roadmap but there is no assurance that Embark will be able to successfully implement those business models and/or enter into ancillary or adjacent markets.

Embark may be subject to risks associated with potential future strategic alliances, partnerships, investments or acquisitions, all of which could divert management's attention, result in Embark incurring significant costs or operating difficulties and dilution to its stockholders, disrupt its operations and adversely affect its business, results of operations or financial condition.

Although Embark has no current acquisition plans, if appropriate opportunities arise, it may acquire additional assets, products, technology or businesses that are complementary to its existing business. Any future acquisitions and the subsequent integration of new assets and businesses would require significant attention from Embark's management and could result in a diversion of resources from its existing business, which in turn could have an adverse effect on its operations, and consequently its results of operations and financial condition. Acquired assets or businesses may not generate the financial results Embark expects. Acquisitions could result in the use of substantial amounts of cash, potentially dilutive issuances of equity securities, significant goodwill impairment charges, amortization expenses for other intangible assets and exposure to potential unknown liabilities of the acquired business. Moreover, the costs of identifying and consummating acquisitions may be significant.

The forecast of Embark's operating and financial results relies in large part upon assumptions and analyses developed by its management team. If these assumptions or analyses prove to be incorrect, Embark's actual operating results may be materially different from its forecasted results.

Whether actual operating and financial results and business developments will be consistent with Embark's expectations and assumptions depends on a number of factors, some of which are outside Embark's control, including, but not limited to:

- its ability to develop and commercialize its technology in a timely manner;
- its ability to obtain sufficient capital and successfully execute its growth strategy;
- its ability to manage its team;
- its ability to partner with carriers;
- its ability to secure and maintain required strategic supply arrangements;
- projected improvements in technology;
- its ability to maintain relationships with major OEMs;
- positive developments in the regulatory environment for autonomous vehicles;
- competition, including from established and future competitors;
- · its ability to attract and retain management or other employees who possess specialized market knowledge and technical skills; and

the overall strength and stability of the U.S. economy.

Unfavorable changes in any of these or other factors, some of which are beyond Embark's control, could cause actual results to differ materially from Embark's forward-looking information included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, and could materially and adversely affect Embark's business, results of operations or financial condition.

# Embark's cash and cash equivalents could be adversely affected if the financial institutions in which it holds its cash and cash equivalents fail.

Embark regularly maintains cash balances at third-party financial institutions, including Silicon Valley Bank, in excess of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation ("FDIC") insurance limit. Market conditions can impact the viability of these institutions. On March 10, 2023, the California Department of Financial Protection and Innovation closed Silicon Valley Bank and appointed the FDIC as receiver, and as a result, Embark did not have access to its invested cash or cash equivalents. Although Embark has transferred its funds from Silicon Valley Bank to other financial institutions, it is possible that another failure of a depository or other financial institution could further impact Embark's access to its cash and cash equivalents. Embark could suffer losses with respect to any uninsured depository accounts, if a depository institution used by Embark failed and the institution's assets were insufficient to cover its holdings and/or the United States government did not take actions to support deposits in excess of existing FDIC insured limits. Any such losses could have a material adverse effect on Embark's liquidity, financial condition and results of operations. Similarly, government action with respect to a financial institution Embark relies upon could adversely impact Embark.

# Risks Related to Embark's Employees and Business Operations

Embark depends on the experience and expertise of its senior management team, technical engineers, and certain key employees, and the loss of any executive officer or key employee, or the inability to identify and recruit executive officers, technical engineers, and key employees in a timely manner, could harm its business, operating results, and financial condition.

Embark's success depends largely upon the continued services of its key executive officers and certain key employees. Embark relies on its executive officers and key employees in the areas of business strategy, research and development, marketing, sales, services, and general and administrative functions. From time to time, there may be changes in Embark's executive management team or key employees resulting from the hiring or departure of executives or key employees, which could disrupt Embark's business. Embark does not maintain key-man insurance for any member of its senior management team or any other employee. Embark does not have employment agreements with its executive officers or other key personnel that require them to continue to work for it for any specified period and, therefore, they could terminate their employment with Embark at any time. The loss of one or more of Embark's executive officers or key employees could have a serious adverse effect on its business.

To execute Embark's growth plan, it must attract and retain highly qualified personnel. Competition for these personnel is intense in the technology industry, especially for engineers with high levels of experience in artificial intelligence and designing and developing autonomous driving related algorithms. Furthermore, it can be difficult to recruit personnel from other geographies to relocate to Embark's San Francisco-based headquarters. Embark may also need to recruit highly qualified technical engineers internationally and therefore subject it to the compliance of relevant immigration laws and regulations. Embark has, from time to time, experienced, and expects to continue to experience, difficulty in hiring and retaining employees with appropriate qualifications. Many of the companies with which Embark competes for experienced personnel have greater resources and can offer more attractive compensation packages for new employees. If Embark hires employees from competitors or other companies, their former employers may attempt to assert that these employees or Embark has breached their legal obligations, resulting in a diversion of Embark's time and resources and potentially in litigation. Conversely, if competitors are able to attract key Embark employees to leave, Embark may face the risk of losing valuable intellectual property and key talent. In addition, job candidates and existing employees often consider the value of the share incentive awards they receive in connection with their employment. If the perceived value of Embark's share awards declines, it may adversely affect its ability to recruit and retain highly skilled employees. If Embark fails to attract new personnel on a timely basis or fail to retain and motivate its current personnel, it may not be able to commercialize and then expand its technology offering in a timely manner and its business and future growth prospects could be adversely affected.

Embark's business plan, particularly Embark Guardian, also relies on hiring qualified personnel tasked with providing support and monitoring of trucks equipped with its technology. As a new type of job in an emerging field, Embark might have difficulty hiring, training and retaining enough qualified personnel with success. Embark's potential inability to hire and train enough personnel for those tasks might inhibit or delay its growth, which might have a materially adverse effect on its business, financial condition and results of operations.

Embark relies on equity-based compensation to attract, retain and motivate its executives and key employees, which may result in excessive price pressures on Embark's Class A common stock and/or stockholder dilution during periods in which Embark's share price is depressed.

Embark relies upon equity awards including stock option awards, RSUs and PSUs to attract and retain the key talent it relies upon. During periods in which Embark's share price declines, Embark may be required to issue equity awards covering a larger number of shares than anticipated to meet the current market level of compensation required to retain key executives and employees given the strong demand for talent in the technology industry. As a result, Embark's share price may face incremental downward pressure as employees sell more shares into the market than anticipated. In addition, stockholders may experience additional dilution to the extent Embark is required to seek, and obtains, stockholder approval to expand the size of its employee equity incentive pool in order to maintain a competitive compensation position.

If Embark fails to manage its remaining team effectively, it may be unable to execute its business plan, maintain high levels of service, or adequately address competitive challenges.

Embark must continue to manage its remaining employees, operations, finances, research and development, and capital investments efficiently. Embark's productivity and the quality of its solutions may be adversely affected if Embark does not appropriately coordinate across its various teams. If Embark does not adapt to its new level of staffing and adjust accordingly, it may be unable to execute its business plan, maintain high levels of service, or adequately address competitive challenges.

#### Embark's management team has limited experience managing a public company.

Most of the members of Embark's management team have limited, if any, experience managing a publicly-traded company, interacting with public company investors, and complying with the increasingly complex laws pertaining to public companies. Embark's management team may not successfully or efficiently manage its transition to being a public company subject to significant regulatory oversight and reporting obligations under the federal securities laws and the continuous scrutiny of securities analysts and investors. These new obligations and constituents require significant attention from Embark's senior management and could divert their attention away from the day-to-day management of its business, which could adversely affect its business, financial condition, and operating results.

Embark may be subject to breach of contract, product liability or warranty claims and other legal proceedings in the ordinary course of business that could result in significant direct or indirect costs, including reputational harm, increased insurance premiums or the need to self-insure, which could adversely affect its business and operating results.

Embark's technology is used for autonomous driving, which presents the risk of significant injury, including fatalities. Embark may be subject to claims if one of its or a carrier partners' semi-truck is involved in an accident and persons are injured or purport to be injured or if property is damaged either directly through a product liability claim, or indirectly via an indemnification demand or breach of partnership contract claim or otherwise. Embark may face claims arising from or related to misuse or claimed failures of its software. Any liability claim may subject Embark to lawsuits and substantial monetary damages, product recalls or redesign efforts, and even a meritless claim may require Embark to defend it, all of which may generate negative publicity and be expensive and time-consuming. Any insurance that Embark carries may not be sufficient or it may not apply to all situations. The risk of serious injury, death, and substantial damage to property is much higher with a substantially heavier fast-moving autonomous semi-truck, as compared to a collision with a slower moving autonomous passenger car in an urban environment. Additionally, semi-trucks may carry valuable cargo that could increase the cost of loss in the event of an accident. In accidents involving semi-trucks, most of the resulting fatalities are victims outside of the semi-truck. If Embark experiences such an event or multiple events, Embark's insurance premiums could increase significantly or insurance may not be available to it at all. Further, if insurance is not available on commercially reasonable terms, or at all, Embark might need to self-insure. In addition, lawmakers or governmental agencies could pass laws or adopt regulations that limit the use of autonomous trucking technology or increase liability

associated with its use. Any of these events could adversely affect Embark's brand, relationships with its carrier partners, operating results, or financial condition.

OEMs and their suppliers may experience significant delays in the manufacture and launch of Embark-enabled autonomous semi-trucks, which could harm Embark's business and prospects. Similarly Embark's shipper and carrier partners may find it difficult to finance the acquisition of Embark-enabled autonomous semi-trucks.

Any delay in the broad commercial acceptance and viability of Embark's autonomous vehicle technology could materially damage its brand, business, prospects, financial condition, and operating results. Even if OEM manufacturers adopt Embark's technology in their semi-trucks as intended, these manufacturers often experience delays in the manufacture and commercial release of new products, meaning that implementation after adoption may be delayed. To the extent Embark delays the launch of its technology on a "driver-out" basis, its growth prospects could be adversely affected. Furthermore, Embark relies on third party suppliers for the provision and development of many of the key components and materials that are incorporated into its Embark Universal Interface, Embark Driver and Embark Guardian technology. To the extent its suppliers experience any delays in providing Embark with or developing necessary components, Embark could experience delays in delivering on its timelines.

If Embark's autonomous vehicle technologies fail to perform as expected, are inferior to those of its competitors, or are perceived as less safe or more expensive than those of its competitors or non-autonomous vehicles, Embark's financial performance and prospects would be adversely impacted.

Several companies other than Embark, including TuSimple, Waymo, Aurora and Kodiak, are developing autonomous vehicle technologies, either alone or through collaborations with car and/or truck manufacturers, with a focus on the truck freight market and/or other transportation industries. Embark expects that one or more these competitors will compete directly with Embark. In the event that Embark's competitors bring to market autonomous vehicles capable of serving the freight and trucking industries before Embark does, or their technology is or is perceived to be superior to Embark's, the competitors may be able to leverage such technology to compete more effectively with Embark, which would adversely impact its financial performance and prospects.

If Embark is unable to establish and maintain confidence in its long-term business prospects among users, securities and industry analysts, and within its industries, or is subject to negative publicity, then its financial condition, operating results, business prospects, and access to capital may suffer materially.

Users may be less likely to utilize Embark's autonomous technology if they are not convinced that Embark's business will succeed or that its service and support and other operations will continue in the long term. Similarly, suppliers and other third parties will be less likely to invest time and resources in developing business relationships with Embark if they are not convinced that its business will succeed. Accordingly, in order to build and maintain its business, Embark must maintain confidence among users, suppliers, securities and industry analysts, and other parties in its long-term financial viability and business prospects. Maintaining such confidence may be particularly complicated by certain factors including those that are largely outside of Embark's control, such as its limited operating history at scale, user unfamiliarity with its solutions, any delays in scaling manufacturing, delivery, and service operations to meet demand, competition and uncertainty regarding the future of autonomous vehicles, and its performance compared with market expectations.

The Embark Founders have control over all stockholder decisions because they control a substantial majority of Embark's voting power through "high vote" voting stock.

The dual-class structure of Embark's common stock has the effect of concentrating voting control with the Embark Founders who hold in the aggregate 70% of the voting power of Embark's capital stock with respect to most issues of corporate governance aside from amendment of the Amended and Restated Bylaws of Embark Technology, Inc., which will require a majority vote of both classes until a Trigger Date of up to two years from closing. This will limit or preclude your ability to influence corporate matters, including the election of directors, amendments to Embark's organizational documents and any merger, consolidation, sale of all or substantially all of Embark's assets, or other major corporate transaction requiring stockholder approval.

Class A common stock has one vote per share, and Class B common stock has ten votes per share. All the Class B common stock is held by the Embark Founders. Because of the ten-to-one voting ratio between Class B and Class A common stock, the holders of Class B common stock collectively control a majority of the combined voting power of common stock and therefore are able to control all matters submitted to Embark Technology stockholders for approval.

This concentrated control will limit or preclude your ability to influence corporate matters for the foreseeable future, including the election of directors, amendments to Embark's organizational documents, and any merger, consolidation, acquisition, sale of all or substantially all of Embark's assets, dissolution or other major corporate transaction requiring stockholder approval. In addition, this may prevent or discourage unsolicited acquisition proposals or offers for Embark's capital stock that you may feel are in your best interest as one of Embark's stockholders.

Future transfers by holders of Class B common stock will generally result in those shares converting to Class A common stock, subject to limited exceptions, such as certain transfers effected for estate planning purposes. The conversion of Class B common stock to Class A common stock means that no third party stockholders can leverage the high vote to offset the voting power held by the Embark Founders.

Pandemics and epidemics, including the COVID-19 pandemic, natural disasters, terrorist activities, political unrest, and other outbreaks could have a material adverse impact on Embark's business, results of operations, financial condition, cash flows or liquidity, and the extent to which Embark will be impacted will depend on future developments, which cannot be predicted.

The COVID-19 pandemic has resulted in global supply chain disruptions, which Embark began to experience starting from 2020. Embark has and may continue to encounter supply chain distributions, which in some instances have affected purchase order lead times for trucks and hardware components. In the future, Embark may experience supply chain disruptions from third party suppliers and any such supply chain disruptions could cause delays in its development timelines. These supply chain trends that originated during the pandemic could continue to persist and have long-lasting adverse impact on Embark independently of the progress of the pandemic. Any prolonged and significant supply chain disruptions could have a material adverse impact on Embark's business, results of operations and financial condition.

The extent to which COVID-19 impacts the business, results of operations, and financial condition of Embark and its partners and users will depend on future developments, which are uncertain and cannot be predicted, including, but not limited to, the occurrence of future outbreaks from new variants, including the ongoing outbreak of the Omicron variant, duration and spread of such outbreaks, their severity, the actions to contain the virus or treat its impact, including the widespread acceptance and efficacy of vaccines, and how quickly and to what extent normal economic and operating conditions can resume. Even if the COVID-19 outbreaks subside, Embark may continue to experience materially adverse impacts to its business as a result of its global economic impact, including any recession that has occurred or may occur in the future.

The occurrence of one or more major natural disasters, unusual weather conditions, epidemic or pandemic outbreaks, including the COVID-19 pandemic, terrorist attacks or disruptive political events and other calamities, each of which is out of Embark's control, may result in materially adverse impacts to Embark's business. Embark cannot assure you that any backup systems will be adequate to protect it from the effects of fire, floods, typhoons, earthquakes, power loss, telecommunications failures, break-ins, war, riots, terrorist attacks or similar events. Any of the foregoing events may give rise to interruptions, breakdowns, system failures, technology platform failures or internet failures, which could cause the loss or corruption of data or malfunctions of software or hardware as well as adversely affect Embark's ability to provide services.

Embark has identified deficiencies that together constitute a material weakness in its internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2022 and 2021. If Embark fails to develop and maintain an effective system of internal control over financial reporting, it may not be able to accurately report its financial results in a timely manner, which may adversely affect investor confidence in Embark.

In connection with Embark's financial statement close process for the year ended December 31, 2022, Embark identified the following deficiencies that, in combination, constitute a material weakness in the control environment contributing to a potential for there to have been accounting errors that are material to its financial statements. The deficiencies Embark identified resulted from inadequate general information technology controls in the areas of user access and program change-management over certain information technology systems that support the Company's financial reporting processes.

A material weakness is a deficiency or combination of deficiencies in internal control over financial reporting such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of its consolidated financial statements would not be prevented or detected on a timely basis. These deficiencies could result in additional material misstatements to its consolidated financial statements that could not be prevented or detected on a timely basis.

If not remediated, the material weakness could result in material misstatements in Embark's annual or interim consolidated financial statements that might not be prevented or detected on a timely basis, or in delayed filing of required periodic reports. If Embark is unable to assert that its internal control over financial reporting is effective, or when required in the future, if Embark's independent registered public accounting firm is unable to express an unqualified opinion as to the effectiveness of the internal control over financial reporting, investors may lose confidence in the accuracy and completeness of Embark's financial reports, the market price of Embark's Class A common stock could be adversely affected and Embark could become subject to litigation or investigations by the stock exchanges, the SEC, or other regulatory authorities, which could require additional financial, compliance, and management resources.

With the oversight of senior management, Embark developed a remediation plan and has engaged external advisors and consultants to assist with the implementation of the plan. The Company's remediation efforts are focused on implementation of information technology (IT) controls to improve the completeness, timeliness and accuracy of the Company's financial reporting.

Embark continues to make progress on the remediation by implementing a strong set of business process and IT general internal controls. Embark believes that while significant progress has been made in implementing controls and remediating known issues in Q4 2022, management determined there is not sufficient time to complete testing of operating effectiveness before the end of December and demonstrate that the business process and IT controls are consistently operating effectively.

Embark believes progress on the measures outlined in the Remediation Plan should remediate the material weakness identified and strengthen its internal control over financial reporting. The remediation plan is estimated to take place over the next 6 to 12 months. Embark's management will monitor the effectiveness of Embark's remediation plans and will make changes management determines to be appropriate. Embark can give no assurance that this implementation will remediate these deficiencies in internal control or that additional material weaknesses or significant deficiencies in its internal control over financial reporting will not be identified in the future.

As a public company, Embark is required to maintain adequate internal control over financial reporting. If Embark fails to establish and maintain proper and effective internal control over financial reporting as a public company, its ability to produce accurate and timely consolidated financial statements could be impaired, investors may lose confidence in its financial reporting and the trading price of its shares may decline.

As a public company, Embark is required to maintain internal control over financial reporting and to report any material weaknesses in such internal control. Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act requires that Embark evaluate and determine the effectiveness of Embark's internal control over financial reporting. Additionally, once Embark no longer qualifies as an "emerging growth company," the independent public accounting firm will be required to deliver an attestation report on the effectiveness of Embark's internal control over financial reporting. An adverse report may be issued in the event the independent public accounting firm is not satisfied with the level at which Embark's controls are documented, designed or operating.

When evaluating its internal control over financial reporting, Embark may identify material weaknesses that Embark may not be able to remediate in time to meet the applicable deadline imposed upon us for compliance with the requirements of Section 404. If Embark identifies any additional material weaknesses in its internal control over financial reporting or are unable to comply with the requirements of Section 404 in a timely manner or assert that Embark's internal control over financial reporting is ineffective, or if the independent public accounting firm is unable to express an opinion as to the effectiveness of Embark's internal control over financial reporting, Embark could fail to meet its reporting obligations or be required to restate its consolidated financial statements for prior periods.

In addition, Embark's internal control over financial reporting will not prevent or detect all errors and fraud. Because of the inherent limitations in all control systems, no evaluation can provide absolute assurance that misstatements due to error or fraud will not occur or that all control issues and instances of fraud will be detected.

If there are material weaknesses or failures in Embark's ability to meet any of the requirements related to the maintenance and reporting of its internal control, investors may lose confidence in the accuracy and completeness of Embark's financial reports and that could cause the price of Embark's Class A common stock to decline. In addition, Embark could become subject to investigations by the applicable stock exchange, the SEC or other regulatory authorities, which could require additional management attention and which could adversely affect its business.

Embark has incurred and will continue to incur increased costs as a result of operating as a public company, and Embark's management will devote substantial time to new compliance initiatives. As a public company, Embark is subjected to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act, as well as rules adopted, and to be adopted, by the SEC and the applicable stock exchange. Embark's management and other personnel will need to devote a substantial amount of time to these compliance initiatives and may not effectively or efficiently manage Embark's transition into a public company. Moreover, Embark expects these rules and regulations to substantially increase Embark's legal and financial compliance costs and to make some activities more time-consuming and costly, compared to expenses Embark incurred as a private company. These increased costs will increase Embark's net loss. For example, Embark expects these rules and regulations to make it more difficult and more expensive for Embark to obtain director and officer liability insurance and Embark may be forced to accept reduced policy limits or incur substantially higher costs to maintain the same or similar coverage. Embark cannot predict or estimate the amount or timing of additional costs Embark may incur to respond to the requirements it is subject to as a public company. The impact of these requirements could also make it more difficult for Embark to attract and retain qualified persons to serve on its board of directors, its board committees or as executive officers.

# Risks Related to Embark's Intellectual Property, Information Technology and Data Privacy

# Embark holds four patents and employs proprietary technology (know-how) and information that may be difficult to protect.

Embark currently relies heavily on trade secrets, proprietary know-how, and technology methods that it seeks to protect, in part, by confidentiality agreements. Embark cannot assure you that these agreements will not be breached, that it will discover any such breach, that it will have adequate remedies for any breach, or that its trade secrets and proprietary know-how will not otherwise become known or be independently discovered by others. Similarly, Embark cannot assure you that it has entered into such agreements with each party that has or may have had access to its trade secrets or proprietary information. Embark has limited control over the protection of trade secrets used by its third-party partners or suppliers and could lose future trade secret protection if any unauthorized disclosure of such information occurs.

Embark currently holds four patents from the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office ("USPTO"). Therefore, Embark's success depends, in part, on its ability to keep competitors from reverse engineering its products, methods, know-how and to maintain trade secrecy and operate without infringing on the proprietary rights of third parties. If Embark's trade secrets were to be lawfully obtained or independently developed by a competitor or other third party, Embark could have no right to prevent them from using that trade secret to compete with it. If any of Embark's trade secrets were to be disclosed (whether lawfully or otherwise) to or independently developed by a competitor or other third party, it could have a material adverse effect on its business, operating results and financial condition.

Embark cannot assure you that the patents of others will not have an adverse effect on its ability to conduct its business, that any of Embark's trade secrets and applications will be protected, that it will develop additional proprietary technology (know-how) or methods that are defensible against theft or will provide Embark with competitive advantages or will not be challenged by third parties.

Embark plans in the future to apply for and obtain patents on its software and hardware products. To the extent Embark does so, Embark may need to engage in costly and time consuming activities to enforce such patents. Furthermore, there can be no assurance that any such patent applications will be granted or even that patents Embark does obtain will be sufficient to protect its intellectual property or will be issued in a timely fashion to deter infringement.

# Embark may become subject to litigation brought by third parties claiming infringement, misappropriation or other violation by Embark of their intellectual property rights.

The industry in which Embark operates is characterized by a large number of patents, some of which may be of questionable scope, validity or enforceability, and some of which may appear to overlap with other issued patents. As a result, there is a significant amount of uncertainty in the industry regarding patent protection and infringement. In recent years, there has been significant litigation globally involving patents and other intellectual property rights. Third parties may in the future assert that Embark has directly or indirectly infringed, misappropriated or otherwise violated their intellectual property rights. Embark may in the future receive letters from third parties that identify patents owned by third parties and invite Embark to obtain licenses to such patents. In any such case Embark may decide to engage in licensing discussions. Embark may not be able to obtain a commercially reasonable license or any license may not entirely resolve the potential risks of intellectual property infringement. As Embark faces increasing competition and as a public company,

the possibility of intellectual property rights claims against Embark or its technology grows. Such claims and litigation may involve one or more of Embark's competitors focused on using their patents and other intellectual property to obtain competitive advantage, technology companies with large patent portfolios in adjacent spaces or patent holding companies or other adverse intellectual property rights holders who have no relevant product revenue, and therefore Embark's own pending patents and other intellectual property rights may provide little or no deterrence to these rights holders in bringing intellectual property rights claims against Embark. There may be intellectual property rights held by others, including issued or pending patents and trademarks, that cover significant aspects of Embark's technologies or business methods, and Embark cannot assure you that it is not infringing or violating, and have not infringed or violated, any third-party intellectual property rights or that Embark will not be held to have done so or be accused of doing so in the future. In addition, because patent applications can take many years until the patents issue, there may be applications now pending of which Embark is unaware, which may later result in issued patents that Embark's products may infringe. Embark expects that in the future it may receive notices that claim Embark or its collaborators have misappropriated or misused other parties' intellectual property rights, particularly as the number of competitors in its market grows.

To defend itself against any intellectual property claims brought by third parties can be time-consuming for Embark and could result in substantial costs and a diversion of its resources. These claims and any resulting lawsuits, if resolved adversely to Embark, could subject it to significant liability for damages, impose temporary or permanent injunctions against its products, technologies or business operations, or invalidate or render unenforceable its intellectual property.

If Embark's technology is determined to infringe a valid and enforceable intellectual property right, or if Embark wishes to avoid potential intellectual property litigation on any alleged infringement, misappropriation or other violation of third party intellectual property rights, Embark may be required to do one or more of the following: (i) cease development, sales, or use of its products that incorporate or use the asserted intellectual property right; (ii) obtain a license from the owner of the asserted intellectual property right, which may be unavailable on commercially reasonable terms, or at all, or which may be non-exclusive, thereby giving its competitors and other third parties access to the same technologies licensed to Embark; (iii) pay substantial royalties or other damages; or (iv) redesign Embark's technology or one or more aspects or systems of its software or hardware to avoid any infringement or allegations thereof. The aforementioned options sometimes may not be commercially feasible and may materially adversely affect Embark's business and/or negatively impact its reputation. Additionally, in Embark's ordinary course of business, Embark may be called upon to indemnify its users, partners, and other commercial counterparties for any infringement arising out of their use of its technology, along with providing standard indemnification provisions, so Embark may face liability to its users, business partners or third parties for indemnification or other remedies in the event that they are sued for infringement arising from the use of its technology.

Embark may also in the future license third party technology or other intellectual property, and Embark may face claims that its use of such in-licensed technology or other intellectual property infringes, misappropriates or otherwise violates the intellectual property rights of others. In such cases, Embark will seek indemnification from its licensors. However, Embark's rights to indemnification may be unavailable or insufficient to cover its costs and losses.

# Embark utilizes open source software, which may pose particular risks to its proprietary software, technologies, products, and services in a manner that could harm its business.

Embark uses open source software in its products and services and anticipates using open source software in the future. Some open source software licenses require those who distribute open source software as part of their own software products to publicly disclose all or part of the source code to such software product or to make available any modifications or derivative works of the open source code on open source terms or at no cost. This could result in Embark's proprietary software being made available in the source code form and/or licensed to others under open source licenses, which could allow Embark's competitors or other third parties to Embark's proprietary software freely without spending the development effort, and which could lead to a loss of the competitive advantage of its proprietary technologies and, as a result, sales of its products and services. The terms of many open source licenses to which Embark is subject have not been interpreted by U.S. or foreign courts, and there is a risk that open source software licenses could be construed in a manner that imposes unanticipated conditions or restrictions on Embark's ability to provide or distribute its products or services or retain ownership of its proprietary intellectual property. Additionally, Embark could face claims from third parties claiming ownership of, or demanding release of, the open source software or derivative works that Embark developed using such software, which could include Embark's proprietary source code, or otherwise seeking to enforce the terms of, or alleging breach of, the applicable open source license. These claims could result in litigation and could require Embark to make its proprietary software source code freely available, purchase a costly license, or cease offering the implicated products or services unless and until Embark can re-engineer them to avoid breach of the applicable open source software licenses or

potential infringement. This re-engineering process could require Embark to expend significant additional research and development resources, and Embark cannot guarantee that it will be successful.

Additionally, the use of certain open source software can lead to greater risks than use of third-party commercial software, as open source licensors generally do not provide warranties or controls on the origin of software. There is typically no support available for open source software, and Embark cannot ensure that the authors of such open source software will implement or push updates to address security risks or will not abandon further development and maintenance. Many of the risks associated with the use of open source software, such as the lack of warranties or assurances of title, non-infringement, or performance, cannot be eliminated, and could, if not properly addressed, negatively affect Embark's business. Embark has processes to help alleviate these risks, including a review process for screening requests from Embark's developers for the use of open source software, but Embark cannot be sure that all open source software is identified or submitted for approval prior to use in its products and services. Any of these risks could be difficult to eliminate or manage, and, if not addressed, could adversely affect Embark's ownership of proprietary intellectual property, the security of Embark's vehicles, or its business, results of operations, and financial condition.

# If Embark's software contains serious errors or defects, Embark may lose revenue and market acceptance and may incur costs to defend or settle claims with its licensees, franchisees or other parties.

Software often contains errors, defects, security vulnerabilities or software bugs, some of which are difficult to detect and correct, particularly when first introduced or when new versions or enhancements are released. Despite internal testing, Embark's software may contain serious errors or defects, security vulnerabilities or software bugs that Embark may be unable to successfully detect or correct in a timely manner or at all, which could result in security incidents, data breaches, vehicle safety issues, product liability claims, lost revenue, significant expenditures of capital, a delay or loss in market acceptance, and damage to Embark's reputation and brand, any of which could adversely affect Embark's business, results of operations, and financial condition.

# Embark is exposed to, and may be adversely affected by, interruptions to its information technology systems and networks and sophisticated cyberattacks.

Embark collects and maintains information in digital form that is necessary to conduct its business, and it relies on information technology systems and networks ("IT systems") in connection with many of its business activities. Some of these networks and systems are managed by third-party service providers and are not under Embark's direct control, and as a result, a number of third-party service providers may or could have access to its confidential information. Embark's operations routinely involve receiving, storing, processing, and transmitting confidential or sensitive information pertaining to its business, users, dealers, suppliers, employees, and other sensitive matters, including intellectual property, proprietary business information, and personal information. It is critical that Embark does so in a secure manner to maintain the confidentiality and integrity of such confidential or sensitive information. Embark has established physical, electronic, and organizational measures designed to safeguard and secure its systems to prevent a data compromise, and relies on commercially available systems, software, tools, and monitoring to provide security for its IT systems and the processing, transmission, and storage of digital information. Despite the implementation of preventative and detective security controls, such IT systems are vulnerable to damage or interruption from a variety of sources, including telecommunications or network failures or interruptions, system malfunction, natural disasters, malicious human acts, terrorism, and war. Such IT systems, including Embark's servers, are additionally vulnerable to physical or electronic break-ins, security breaches from inadvertent or intentional actions by Embark's employees, third-party service providers, contractors, consultants, business partners, and/or other third parties, or from cyber-attacks by malicious third parties (including the deployment of harmful malware, ransomware, denial-of-service attacks, social engineering, and other means to affect

Any future cyber incidents could materially disrupt operational systems, result in the loss of trade secrets or other proprietary or competitively sensitive information, compromise personally identifiable information regarding users or employees and jeopardize the security of Embark's facilities. The risk of a security breach or disruption, particularly through cyber-attacks or cyber intrusion, including by computer hackers, foreign governments, and cyber terrorists, has generally increased as the number, intensity, and sophistication of attempted attacks and intrusions from around the world have increased. Embark can provide no assurance that its current IT systems, or those of the third parties upon which Embark relies, are fully protected against cybersecurity threats. It is possible that Embark or its third-party service providers may experience cybersecurity and other breach incidents that remain undetected for an extended period. Even when a security breach is detected, the full extent of the breach may not be determined immediately. Because techniques used to obtain unauthorized access or to sabotage systems change frequently and generally are not recognized until they are

launched against a target, Embark may be unable to anticipate these techniques or to implement adequate preventative measures. Information technology security threats, including security breaches, computer malware, and other cyber-attacks are increasing in both frequency and sophistication and could cause Embark to incur financial liability, subject Embark to legal or regulatory sanctions or damage its reputation with users, dealers, suppliers, and other stakeholders. Embark continuously seeks to maintain information security and controls, however its efforts to mitigate and address network security problems, bugs, viruses, worms, malicious software programs, and security vulnerabilities may not be successful and the impact of a material cybersecurity event could have a material adverse effect on its competitive position, reputation, results of operations, financial condition, and cash flows.

# Any unauthorized control or manipulation of Embark's systems could result in loss of confidence in Embark and its products.

Embark's products contain complex information technology systems and are used to operate large physical machines carrying valuable cargo on roads that will include human drivers. Thus, the potential adverse effect to a successful hacking attack that permits an intruder to control some or all aspects of an AV-operated truck are particularly acute in Embark's industry. While Embark has implemented security measures intended to prevent unauthorized access to its information technology networks, its products and their systems, malicious entities have reportedly attempted, and may attempt in the future, to gain unauthorized access to modify, alter and use such networks, products and systems to gain control of, or to change, Embark's products' functionality, user interface and performance characteristics or to gain access to data stored in or generated by its products. Embark encourages reporting of potential vulnerabilities in the security of its products and aims to remedy any reported and verified vulnerability. However, there can be no assurance that any vulnerabilities will not be exploited before they can be identified, or that Embark's remediation efforts are or will be successful.

Any unauthorized access to or control of Embark's software or the semi-trucks that are controlled by its software or their systems or any loss of data could result in legal claims or government investigations. In addition, regardless of their veracity, reports of unauthorized access to Embark's products, their systems or data, as well as other factors that may result in significant adverse impact on Embark's reputation, creating the perception that its products, their systems or data are capable of being hacked, may harm its business, results of operations and financial condition.

Embark collects, processes, transmits, and stores personal information in connection with the operation of its business and is subject to various data privacy and consumer protection laws. The costs to comply with, or Embark's actual or perceived failure to comply with, changing U.S. and foreign laws related to data privacy, security, and protection, such as the California Consumer Privacy Act, or contractual obligations related to data privacy, security, and protection, could adversely affect its financial condition, operating results, and reputation.

In operating its business and providing services and solutions to clients, Embark collects, uses, stores, transmits, and otherwise processes employee, partner, and client data, including personal data, in and across multiple jurisdictions. Embark uses the electronic systems of its Embark Driver and Embark Guardian Systems to log information about each equipped semi-truck's use in order to aid Embark in vehicle diagnostics, repair, and maintenance, as well as to help it collect data regarding use patterns and preference in order to help it customize and optimize the driving and riding experiences. When Embark-equipped semi-trucks are in operation, the camera, LiDAR, and other sensing components of Embark's semi-trucks will collect street view, mapping data, landscape images, and other sensor information, which may include personal information such as license plate numbers of other vehicles, GPS data, geolocation data, in order to train the data analytics and artificial intelligence technology equipped in its semi-trucks for the purpose of identifying different objects, and predicting potential issues that may arise during the operation of Embark's semi-trucks. To the extent that Embark inadvertently collects additional personal data, it may become subject to additional regulatory requirements.

The regulatory framework for data privacy, protection, and security worldwide is continuously evolving and developing and, as a result, interpretation and implementation standards and enforcement practices are likely to remain uncertain for the foreseeable future. In particular, some of these laws and regulations may require Embark to store certain categories of data collected from individuals residing in a jurisdiction only on servers physically located in such jurisdiction, and may further require Embark to conduct security assessments and/or adopt other cross-border data transfer mechanisms in order to transfer such data outside of such jurisdiction. With the continuously evolving and rapidly changing privacy regulatory regime, Embark's ability to freely transfer data among its affiliates and with its partners in different jurisdictions may be impeded, or Embark may need to incur significant costs in order to comply with such requirements. In addition, the number of high-profile data breaches at major companies continues to accelerate, which will likely lead to even greater regulatory scrutiny.

The U.S. federal government and various states and governmental agencies also have adopted or are considering adopting various laws, regulations, and standards regarding the collection, use, retention, security, disclosure, transfer, and other processing of sensitive and personal information. In addition, many states in which Embark operates have laws that protect the privacy and security of sensitive and personal information. Certain state laws may be more stringent or broader in scope, or offer greater individual rights, with respect to sensitive and personal information than federal, international, or other state laws, and such laws may differ from each other, which may complicate compliance efforts. For example, California enacted the California Consumer Privacy Act of 2018 (the "CCPA") on June 28, 2018, which came into effect on January 1, 2020. The CCPA creates individual privacy rights for California residents and increases the privacy and security obligations of entities handling personal data of California consumers and meeting certain thresholds. Failure to comply with the CCPA may result in attorney general enforcement action and damage to Embark's reputation. The CCPA provides for civil penalties for violations, as well as a private right of action for data breaches that result in the loss of certain types of personal information. This private right of action may increase the likelihood of, and risks associated with, class action data breach litigation. In addition, the CCPA's restrictions on "sales" of personal information may restrict Embark's use of cookies and similar tracking technologies for advertising purposes. To the extent the CCPA applies to Embark, CCPA will increase its compliance costs and potential liability. In addition, many similar laws have been proposed at the federal level and in other states. For instance, the state of Nevada recently enacted a law that went into force on October 1, 2019 and requires companies to honor consumers' requests to no longer sell their data. Violators may be subject to injunctions and civil penalties of up to \$5,000 per violation. New legislation proposed or enacted in Illinois, Massachusetts, New Jersey, New York, Rhode Island, Washington, and other states, and a proposed right to privacy amendment to the Vermont Constitution, imposes, or has the potential to impose, additional obligations on companies that collect, store, use, retain, disclose, transfer, and otherwise process confidential, sensitive, and personal information, and will continue to shape the data privacy environment throughout the U.S. State laws are changing rapidly and there is discussion in Congress of a new federal data protection and privacy law to which Embark could become subject if it is enacted. All of these evolving compliance and operational requirements impose significant costs that are likely to increase over time, may require Embark to modify its data processing practices and policies, and may divert resources from other initiatives and projects. Furthermore, non-compliance with data privacy laws and regulations, or a major breach of Embark's network security and systems, could have serious negative consequences for its businesses and future prospects, including possible fines, penalties, and damages, reduced customer demand for autonomous vehicle technology, and harm to its reputation and brand, all of which may have a material and adverse impact on its business, financial condition, and operating results.

Embark outsources important aspects of the storage, processing, and transmission of personal information, and thus relies on third parties to manage functions that have material cybersecurity risks. In an attempt to address these risks, Embark may require third-party service providers who handle personal information to sign confidentiality agreements or data processing agreements (if required by applicable data privacy laws), which would contractually require them to safeguard personal information to the same extent that applies to Embark, and in some cases Embark requires such service providers to complete information security questionnaires, quality verification questionnaires, or undergo third-party security examinations or provide data security certifications or security audit results. However, Embark cannot assure that these contractual measures and other safeguards will adequately protect it from the risks associated with the storage and transmission of the personal information of its users, employees, drivers, and passengers.

Many statutory requirements include obligations for companies to notify individuals of security breaches involving certain personal information, which could result from breaches experienced by Embark or its third-party service providers. For example, laws in all 50 U.S. states and the District of Columbia require businesses to provide notice to consumers whose personal information has been disclosed as a result of a data breach. These laws are not consistent, and compliance in the event of a widespread data breach is difficult and may be costly. Moreover, states have been frequently amending existing laws, requiring attention to changing regulatory requirements. Embark also may be contractually required to notify users or other counterparties of a security breach. Although Embark may have contractual protections with its third-party service providers, contractors, and consultants, any actual or perceived security breach could harm its reputation and brand, expose it to potential liability or require it to expend significant resources on data security and in responding to any such actual or perceived breach. Any contractual protections Embark may have from its third-party service providers, contractors or consultants may not be sufficient to adequately protect it from any such liabilities and losses, and Embark may be unable to enforce any such contractual protections.

In addition to government regulation, privacy advocates and industry groups have and may in the future propose self-regulatory standards from time to time. In addition, Embark's operations, partners, OEMs or suppliers may, or may in the future, be located in other jurisdictions, such as the European Union, that have more stringent privacy regulations that they seek to impose upon Embark through data protection agreements, flowdown provisions or other contractual mechanisms.

These and other industry or extraterritorial standards may legally or contractually apply to Embark, or Embark may elect to comply with such standards. Embark expects that there will continue to be new proposed laws and regulations concerning data privacy and security, and Embark cannot yet determine the impact such future laws, regulations, and standards may have on its business. New laws, amendments to or re-interpretations of existing laws, regulations, standards, and other obligations may require Embark to incur additional costs and restrict its business operations. Because the interpretation and application of laws, regulations, standards, and other obligations relating to data privacy and security are still uncertain, it is possible that these laws, regulations, standards, and other obligations may be interpreted and applied in a manner that is inconsistent with Embark's data processing practices and policies or the features of its products and services. If so, in addition to the possibility of fines, lawsuits, regulatory investigations, public censure, other claims and penalties and significant costs for remediation and damage to its reputation, Embark could be required to fundamentally change its business activities and practices, which could adversely affect its business. Embark may be unable to make such changes and modifications in a commercially reasonable manner, or at all. Any inability to adequately address data privacy or security-related concerns, even if unfounded, or to comply with applicable laws, regulations, standards, and other obligations relating to data privacy and security, could result in additional cost and liability to Embark, harm its reputation and brand, damage its relationship with important clients, and affect its financial condition, operating results, and its reputation.

Also, Embark enters into contracts with third parties (such as its partners and clients) that contain provisions regarding the collection, sharing, and processing of personal information. Although Embark endeavors to comply with its contractual and other privacy-related obligations, it may at times fail to do so or be alleged to have failed to do so. In addition, from time to time, concerns may be expressed about whether Embark's products and services compromise the privacy of clients and others. Any concerns about Embark's data privacy and security practices (even if unfounded), or any failure, real or perceived, by Embark to comply with its privacy policies, contractual obligations, or any legal or regulatory requirements, standards, certifications, or orders, or other privacy or consumer protection-related laws and regulations applicable to it, could cause its clients to reduce the use of its technology and could affect its financial condition, operating results, and its reputation, and may result in governmental or regulatory investigations, enforcement actions, regulatory fines, criminal compliance orders, litigations, breach of contract claims, or public statements against Embark by government regulatory authorities, its partners and/or clients, data subjects, consumer advocacy groups, or others, all of which could be costly and have an adverse effect on its business

Furthermore, enforcement actions and investigations by regulatory authorities related to data security incidents and privacy violations continue to increase. Non-compliance could result in proceedings against Embark by data protection authorities, governmental entities or others, including class action privacy litigation in certain jurisdictions, which would subject it to significant fines, penalties, judgments, and negative publicity, and may otherwise affect its financial condition, operating results, and its reputation. Given the complexity of operationalizing data privacy and security laws and regulations to which Embark is subject, the maturity level of proposed compliance frameworks and the relative lack of guidance in the interpretation of the numerous requirements of data privacy and security laws and regulations to which Embark is subject, Embark may not be able to respond quickly or effectively to regulatory, legislative, and other developments, and these changes may in turn impair its ability to offer its existing or planned products and services and/or increase its cost of doing business. In addition, if Embark's practices are not consistent or viewed as not consistent with legal and regulatory requirements, including changes in laws, regulations, and standards or new interpretations or applications of existing laws, regulations and standards, Embark may become subject to audits, inquiries, whistleblower complaints, adverse media coverage, investigations, loss of export privileges, or severe criminal or civil sanctions, all of which may affect its financial condition, operating results, and its reputation. Unauthorized access or disclosure of personal or other sensitive or confidential data (including data about third parties), whether through systems failure, employee negligence, fraud, or misappropriation, by Embark, its service providers or other parties with whom Embark does business (if they fail to meet the standards Embark imposes, or if their systems on which its data is stored experience an

# **Risks Related to Regulations**

Embark operates in a highly regulated industry and increased costs of compliance with, or liability for violation of, existing or future regulations could have a materially adverse effect on Embark's business.

The USDOT and various state and local agencies exercise broad powers over Embark's business, generally governing such activities as authorization to engage in motor carrier operations, safety and insurance requirements. Given the evolving nature of autonomous vehicle technology, Embark may become subject to new or more restrictive regulations

relating to its technology, or other matters affecting safety or operating methods. Other agencies, such as the EPA and the U.S. Department of Homeland Security, also may regulate Embark's operations and technology or the shipping industry generally. Future laws and regulations may be more stringent and require changes to Embark's operating practices, influence the demand for transportation services, or require Embark to incur significant additional costs.

The costs of complying with safety regulations could increase as regulators impose more stringent compliance and reporting requirements in response to product recalls and safety issues in the automotive industry. As the semi-trucks that carry Embark's systems go into production, Embark or vehicles equipped with its equipment could be subject to existing stringent requirements under the National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966 (the "Vehicle Safety Act"), including a duty to report, subject to strict timing requirements, safety defects, and to undertake remedial actions under certain circumstances. The Vehicle Safety Act imposes potentially significant civil penalties for violations including the failure to comply with such reporting actions. Embark or vehicles equipped with its equipment could also be subject to the existing U.S. Transportation Recall Enhancement, Accountability and Documentation Act (the "TREAD Act"), which requires motor vehicle equipment manufacturers, such as Embark, to comply with "Early Warning" requirements by reporting certain information to NHTSA such as information related to defects or reports of injury. The TREAD Act imposes criminal liability for violating such requirements if a defect subsequently causes death or bodily injury. If Embark cannot rapidly address any safety concerns or defects with its products, its business, results of operations, and financial condition will be adversely affected.

A federal regulatory regime for vehicle automation safety does not exist, but the USDOT issued guidance in 2016 suggesting, but not requiring, that manufacturers of Automated Driving Systems voluntarily provide public documentation covering topics such as how automated systems detect objects on the road, how information is displayed to drivers, what cybersecurity measures are in place, and the methods used to test the design and validation of autonomous driving systems. In 2020, the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration ("NHTSA") published an advanced notice of proposed rulemaking ("ANPRM") requesting public input on a new regulatory initiative known as the Framework for Automated Driving System Safety. NHTSA has been analyzing comments on this ANPRM since 2021. Similarly, in 2019, FMCSA published an ANPRM on the Safe Integration of Automated Driving System (ADS)-Equipped Commercial Motor Vehicles (CMVs) to identify whether and how the agency should update Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations ("FMCSRs") to incorporate and oversee autonomous trucks. FMCSA released a supplemental ANPRM ("SANPRM") in February 2023, requesting public comment on additional issues related to regulation of autonomous trucking. In the future, NHTSA and FMCSA may move forward on these or other similar rulemaking processes and promulgate new rules affecting ADS development and deployment. If the obligations associated with complying with these or other new regulations prescribe specific features or engineering approaches that differ from Embark's development plans, or impose costly, burdensome, or infeasible operational requirements or compliance procedures, this may require increased resources, divert management's attention, and adversely affect Embark's business.

From time to time, various federal, state, or local taxes are increased, including taxes on fuels. Embark cannot predict whether, when, or in what form, any such increase may be applied to Embark's partners, but such an increase could adversely affect Embark's revenues or profitability, if such taxes result in overall decrease in miles driven by Embark's partners.

Embark is subject to substantial regulations, including regulations governing autonomous and commercial vehicles, and unfavorable changes to, or failure by Embark to comply with, these regulations, as well as industry standards more generally, could substantially harm its business and operating results.

Commercial vehicles are subject to substantial regulation under international, federal, state, and local laws. Regulations designed to govern autonomous vehicle operation, testing and/or manufacture are still developing and may change significantly. These regulations could include requirements that significantly delay or narrowly limit the commercialization of autonomous vehicles, limit the number of autonomous vehicles that Embark can host on its platform, impose restrictions on the number of vehicles in operation and the locations where they may be operated or impose significant liabilities on manufacturers or operators of autonomous vehicles or developers of autonomous vehicle technology. If regulations of this nature are implemented, Embark may not be able to commercialize its autonomous vehicle technology in the manner Embark expects, or at all. The costs of complying with such regulations could be prohibitive and prevent Embark from operating its business in the manner Embark intends, or its potential inability to comply with such regulations may expose it or its partners to the risk of substantial fines or penalties. Conversely, existing regulations may be tailored for human-operated motor vehicles and may not permit the use of fully autonomous vehicle technology for certain classes of vehicles or may otherwise restrict the use of such vehicles. For example, 49 CFR §392.22

is a federal regulation that would require a human operator to place hazard signals in specified locations away from a vehicle in the event of a breakdown.

In addition, industry groups involving competitors and other technology stakeholders may promulgate certifications and standards as the autonomous vehicle industry matures and the standards for use of the technology become more standard. Such industry regulation may create the standard for liability in civil claims or may create self-certification requirements Embark needs to meet in order to market or operate its technology. There is no guarantee that Embark will be included in such industry activities or that Embark will be able to comply with industry standards that may develop over time.

Further, Embark is subject to international, federal, state, and local laws and regulations, governing pollution, protection of the environment, and occupational health and safety, including those related to the use, generation, storage, management, discharge, transportation, disposal, and release of, and human exposure to, hazardous and toxic materials. Such laws and regulations have tended to become more stringent over time.

Fines, penalties, costs, liabilities or the negative perception of failing to meet industry standards associated with such regulations, industry standards or laws, including as a result of Embark's failure to comply, could be substantial, and could adversely impact its business, prospects, financial condition, and operating results.

The trucking industry is subject to economic, business and regulatory factors that are largely beyond Embark's and its partners' control, any of which could have a material adverse effect on the operations of its partners and ultimately on Embark.

The trucking industry is highly cyclical, and the business of Embark's partners is dependent on a number of factors that may have a negative impact on Embark's results of operations, many of which are beyond Embark's and its partners' control. Any conditions that negatively impact the trucking industry could ultimately impact demand for Embark's technology. Embark believes that some of the most significant of these factors are economic changes that affect supply and demand in transportation markets such as:

- recessionary economic cycles;
- changes in the inventory levels and practices of Embark's partners' customers, including shrinking product/package sizes, and in the availability of funding for their working capital;
- excess truck capacity in comparison with shipping demand;
- increases in fuel or equipment prices, which may impact Embark's partners' ability to invest in its technology, including costs associated with complying with state and/or federal zero-emission trucking fleet and sales regulations;
- · industry compliance with new and ongoing regulatory requirements; and
- downturns in business cycles of Embark's partners' customers, including as a result of declines in consumer spending.

Additionally, economic conditions that decrease shipping demand or increase the supply of available tractors and trailers can exert downward pressure on rates and equipment utilization, thereby decreasing asset productivity. The risks associated with these factors are heightened when the U.S. economy is weakened. Some of the principal risks during such times are as follows:

- trucking industry may experience low overall freight levels, which may impair demand for Embark's technology;
- certain of Embark's partners' customers may face credit issues and cash flow problems that may lead to payment delays, increased credit risk, bankruptcies and other financial hardships that could result in even lower freight demand;
- freight patterns may change as supply chains are redesigned, resulting in an imbalance between the geographies Embark's technology is optimized
  to cover and its customers' freight demand; and
- Embark's partners' customers may solicit bids for freight from multiple trucking companies or select competitors that do not use its technology in an attempt to lower their costs or due to concerns about AV technology.

Embark's partners may be subject to cost increases outside its control that could materially reduce demand for its technology. Such cost increases include, but are not limited to, increases in fuel prices, driver and office employee wages, zero-emission vehicle requirements, purchased transportation costs, interest rates, taxes, tolls, license and registration fees, insurance, revenue equipment and related maintenance, tires and other components and healthcare and other benefits for Embark's employees.

In addition, events outside Embark's control, such as deterioration of U.S. transportation infrastructure and reduced investment in such infrastructure, strikes or other work stoppages at customer, port, border or other shipping locations, armed conflicts or terrorist attacks, efforts to combat terrorism, military action against a foreign state or group located in a foreign state or heightened security requirements could lead to wear, tear, and damage to Embark's or its customers' equipment, reduced economic demand and freight volumes, reduced availability of credit, increased prices for fuel or temporary closing of the shipping locations or U.S. borders. Such events or enhanced security measures in connection with such events could negatively impact Embark's partners and ultimately Embark.

#### Seasonality and the impact of weather can affect Embark's revenues and/or profitability.

Truck transportation productivity generally decreases during the winter season because inclement weather impedes operations and some shippers reduce their shipments. At the same time, operating expenses generally increase, with harsh weather creating higher accident frequency, increased claims and more equipment repairs. The trucking industry can also suffer short-term impacts from weather-related events such as hurricanes, blizzards, ice-storms, and floods that could harm Embark's results or make its results more volatile. As Embark's anticipated pricing model is based in part on the number of miles driven using its technology, reduced mileage due to seasonality may negatively impact Embark's top and/or bottom line.

#### Embark's partners may incur additional operating expenses or liabilities as a result of potential future requirements to address climate change issues.

As concerns about climate change become more prevalent, U.S. federal, state and local governments and foreign governments, as well as some of Embark's customers, have made efforts to respond to these issues. This increased focus on sustainability may result in new legislation or regulations and customer requirements that could negatively affect Embark's partners and ultimately Embark as additional costs may be required to make changes to comply with any new regulations or customer requirements. New laws or regulations that potentially impose restrictions, caps, taxes, or other controls on emissions of greenhouse gases such as carbon dioxide, a by-product of burning fossil fuels such as those used by semi-trucks, could adversely affect the competitiveness of truck freight relative to other freight transport options. Any increases to the cost structure of Embark's carrier partners could have a negative impact on the adoption of its technology and ultimately its revenues. More specifically, legislative or regulatory actions relating to climate change could adversely impact Embark by increasing its partners fuel costs and by demanding increased fuel efficiency and could result in the creation of substantial additional capital expenditures and operating costs in the form of taxes, emissions allowances, or required equipment upgrades. Any of these factors could impair Embark's partners' operating efficiency and productivity and result in higher operating costs. These additional costs, changes in operations, or loss of revenues could have a material adverse effect on Embark's business, financial condition and results of operations. In addition, Embark may become subject to such climate change regulations itself to the extent market forces require Embark to serve as a shipper using its R&D fleet.

# The operations of Embark's partners are subject to various environmental laws and regulations, the violation of which could result in substantial fines or penalties.

Embark's partners are subject to various environmental laws and regulations dealing with the handling of hazardous materials, underground fuel storage tanks, and discharge and retention of storm-water. In addition, Embark's partners operate in industrial areas, where truck terminals and other industrial activities are located, and where groundwater or other forms of environmental contamination could occur and Embark may grow its own facilities in similar areas to the extent market forces call on Embark to grow its R&D semi-truck fleet or to acquire real estate associated with its Transfer Hub Network. The use of Embark's technology in these environments may involve the risks of fuel spillage or seepage, environmental damage, and hazardous waste disposal, among others. If Embark's technology is involved in a spill or other accident involving hazardous substances, it could have a materially adverse effect on its reputation and ultimately business and operating results.

### Risks Related to the Committed Equity Financing

It is not possible to predict the actual number of shares of Class A common stock, if any, Embark will sell under the Purchase Agreement to Cantor, or the actual gross proceeds resulting from those sales.

On May 31, 2022, Embark entered into a common stock purchase agreement (the "Purchase Agreement") with CF Principal Investments LLC ("Cantor"), pursuant to which Cantor committed to purchase up to 30,000,000 shares (which is 1,500,000 shares after giving effect to the Reverse Stock Split (as defined below)), of Embark's Class A common stock (the "Total Commitment"), subject to certain limitations and conditions set forth in the Purchase Agreement. The Class A common stock that may be issued under the Purchase Agreement may be sold by Embark to Cantor at Embark's discretion from time to time until the earliest to occur of (i) the first day of the month next following the 36-month anniversary of the effectiveness of the Registration Statement on Form S-1, filed with the SEC on June 1, 2022, (ii) the date on which Cantor has purchased the Total Commitment pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, (iii) the date on which Embark's Class A common stock fails to be listed or quoted on Nasdaq or any alternative market, and (iv) the date on which, pursuant to or within the meaning of any bankruptcy law, Embark commences a voluntary case or any Person commences a proceeding against Embark, a custodian is appointed for us or for all or substantially all of Embark's property, or Embark makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors.

Embark generally has the right to control the timing and amount of any sales of its Class A common stock to Cantor under the Purchase Agreement. Sales of Embark's Class A common stock, if any, to Cantor under the Purchase Agreement will depend upon market conditions and other factors to be determined by Embark. Embark may ultimately decide to sell to Cantor all, some or none of the Class A common stock that may be available for Embark to sell to Cantor pursuant to the Purchase Agreement.

Because the purchase price per share of Class A common stock to be paid by Cantor for the Class A common stock that Embark may elect to sell to Cantor under the Purchase Agreement, if any, will fluctuate based on the market prices of Embark's Class A common stock at the time it elects to sell shares to Cantor pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, if any, it is not possible for Embark to predict, as of the date of the prospectus and prior to any such sales, the number of shares of Class A common stock that Embark will sell to Cantor under the Purchase Agreement, the purchase price per share that Cantor will pay for shares of Class A common stock purchased from Embark under the Purchase Agreement, or the aggregate gross proceeds that Embark will receive from those purchases by Cantor under the Purchase Agreement.

The Purchase Agreement provides that Embark may, in its discretion, from time to time after the date of this prospectus and during the term of the Purchase Agreement, direct Cantor to purchase shares of Embark's Class A common stock from Embark in one or more purchases under the Purchase Agreement, as the purchase price per share of Embark's Class A common stock will depend on the market price, which may fluctuate significantly. Assuming a price per share of Class A common stock of \$2.50, the closing price of Embark's common stock on March 17, 2023, Embark may receive up to \$3.64 million in aggregate gross proceeds from the Shareholder under the Purchase Agreement in connection with sales of its Class A common stock to the Stockholder pursuant to the Purchase Agreement after the date of the prospectus. However, the actual proceeds may be less than this amount depending on the number of shares of Embark's Class A common stock sold and the price at which the shares of Class A common stock are sold.

The number of Class A common stock ultimately offered for sale by Cantor is dependent upon the number of shares of Class A common stock, if any, Embark ultimately elects to sell to Cantor under the Purchase Agreement. However, even if Embark elects to sell Class A common stock to Cantor pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, Cantor may resell all, some or none of such shares at any time or from time to time in its sole discretion and at different prices.

#### Investors who buy Class A common stock from the Shareholder at different times will likely pay different prices.

Pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, Embark will have discretion to vary the timing, price and number of shares sold to Cantor. If and when Embark elects to sell Class A common stock to Cantor pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, after Cantor has acquired such Class A common stock, Cantor may resell all, some or none of such shares at any time or from time to time in its sole discretion and at different prices. As a result, investors who purchase shares from Cantor in this offering at different times will likely pay different prices for those shares, and so may experience different levels of dilution and in some cases substantial dilution and different outcomes in their investment results. Investors may experience a decline in the value of the shares they purchase from Cantor in this offering as a result of future sales made by Embark to Cantor at prices lower than the prices such investors paid for their shares in the offering. In addition, if Embark sells a substantial number of shares to Cantor under the Purchase Agreement, or if investors expect that Embark will do so, the actual sales of shares or the mere existence of Embark's arrangement with Cantor may make it more difficult for Embark to sell equity or equity-related securities in the future at a time and at a price that Embark might otherwise wish to effect such sales.

Embark may use proceeds from sales of its Class A common stock made pursuant to the Purchase Agreement in ways with which you may not agree or in ways which may not yield a significant return.

Embark will have broad discretion over the use of proceeds from sales of its Class A common stock made pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, including for any of the purposes described in the section entitled "Use of Proceeds" in the Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the SEC on June 1, 2023, and you will not have the opportunity, as part of your investment decision, to assess whether the proceeds are being used appropriately. However, Embark has not determined the specific allocation of any net proceeds among these potential uses, and the ultimate use of the net proceeds may vary from the currently intended uses. The net proceeds may be used for corporate purposes that do not increase Embark's operating results or enhance the value of its Class A common stock.

#### Additional Risks Related to Ownership of Embark's Common Stock

# The price of Embark's Class A common stock and warrants may be volatile.

The price of Embark's Class A common stock, as well as Embark's warrants, may fluctuate due to a variety of factors, including:

- announcements regarding any strategic alternatives that Embark selects for execution;
- changes in the industries and markets in which Embark and its customers operate;
- changes in Embark's business operations that result in operating in new industries, markets or jurisdictions;
- developments involving Embark's competitors;
- changes in laws and regulations affecting Embark's business;
- variations in Embark's operating performance and the performance of its competitors in general;
- actual or anticipated fluctuations in Embark's quarterly or annual operating results;
- publication of research reports by securities analysts about Embark or its competitors or its industry;
- the public's reaction to Embark's press releases, its other public announcements and its filings with the SEC;
- · actions by stockholders, including the sale by the PIPE Investors of any of their shares of Embark's common stock;
- additions and departures of key personnel;
- commencement of, or involvement in, litigation involving Embark's;
- · changes in Embark's capital structure, such as future issuances of securities or the incurrence of additional debt;
- the volume of shares of Embark's common stock available for public sale; and
- general economic and political conditions, such as the effects of the COVID-19 outbreak, recessions, interest rates, local and national elections, fuel prices, international currency fluctuations, corruption, political instability and acts of war or terrorism.

These market and industry factors may materially reduce the market price of Embark's common stock and warrants regardless of its operating performance.

# Embark does not intend to pay cash dividends for the foreseeable future.

Embark currently intends to retain its future earnings, if any, to finance the further development and expansion of its business and do not intend to pay cash dividends in the foreseeable future. Any future determination to pay dividends will be at the discretion of the board of directors and will depend on a number of factors that the board of directors deems relevant.

If analysts do not publish research about Embark's business or if they publish inaccurate or unfavorable research, Embark's stock price and trading volume could decline.

The trading market for Embark's Class A common stock depends in part on the research and reports that analysts publish about its business. Embark does not have any control over these analysts or reports. If one or more of the analysts who cover Embark downgrade its common stock or publish inaccurate or unfavorable research about its business, the price of its common stock would likely decline. If few analysts cover Embark, demand for Embark's Class A common stock could decrease and its common stock price and trading volume may decline. Similar results may occur if one or more of these analysts stop covering Embark in the future or fail to publish reports on it regularly.

#### Embark may be subject to securities litigation, which is expensive and could divert management attention.

The market price of Embark's Class A common stock may be volatile and, in the past, companies that have experienced volatility in the market price of their stock have been subject to securities class action litigation. Embark may be the target of this type of litigation in the future. Securities litigation against Embark could result in substantial costs and divert management's attention from other business concerns, which could seriously harm its business.

#### Future resales of common stock may cause the market price of securities to drop significantly even if Embark's business is doing well.

In connection with the Business Combination, certain of the shares of the Company were subject to lock-ups of between 180 days and one year. As these lock-ups have now expired, the parties subject to such lock-up are not restricted from selling shares of Embark's Class A or Class B common stock held by them, other than by applicable securities laws. Future transfers by holders of Class B common stock will generally result in those shares converting to Class A common stock, subject to limited exceptions, such as certain transfers effected for estate planning purposes. As such, sales of a substantial number of shares of Embark's Class A common stock in the public market could occur at any time. These sales, or the perception in the market that the holders of a large number of shares intend to sell shares, could have the effect of increasing the volatility in Embark's share price or could reduce the market price of its common stock.

In addition, as of December 31, 2022 and December 31, 2021 there were warrants to purchase 1,157,663 shares of Embark's Class A common stock at an exercise price of \$11.50 per share, which became exercisable on December 10, 2021. To the extent such warrants are exercised, additional shares of Embark's Class A common stock will be issued, which will result in dilution to the holders of its Class A common stock and increase the number of shares eligible for resale in the public market. Sales of substantial numbers of such shares in the public market or the fact that such warrants may be exercised could adversely affect the market price of Embark's Class A common stock.

#### **Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments**

None.

#### **Item 2. Properties**

Embark has various operating leases for office space and transfer hubs, which are summarized as of December 31, 2022 in the table below. Embark believes the facilities are adequate for its current needs.

Location	Purpose	Approximate Square feet	Principal Lease Expiration Dates
Oakland, California	Transfer Point	15,000	2023
San Bernardino, California	Transfer Point	22,261	2023
Jacksonville Florida	Transfer Point	21,780	2023
Mableton, Georgia	Transfer Point	21,780	2023
Hutchins, Texas	Transfer Point	10834	2023
Seguin, Texas	Transfer Point	10,834	2027
Buckeye, Arizona	Transfer Point	43,560	2023
Katy, Texas	Office Space	98,700	2027
El Paso, Texas	Transfer Point	10,834	2025

Fontana, California	Operations Center	38,200	2024
San Francisco, California (Townsend St.)	Office Space - Headquarters	14,666	2024
San Francisco, California (Alabama St.)	Office Space - Headquarters	29,172	2029

#### **Item 3. Legal Proceedings**

From time to time, Embark may be involved in actions, claims, suits, and other proceedings in the ordinary course of its business. In addition, from time to time, third parties may in the future assert intellectual property infringement claims against Embark in the form of letters and other forms of communication. Litigation or any other legal or administrative proceeding, regardless of the outcome, can result in substantial cost and diversion of its resources, including its management's time and attention. Such matters are subject to uncertainty and there can be no assurance that such legal proceedings will not have a material adverse effect on our business, the results of operations, financial position, or cash flows.

On April 1, 2022, Tyler Hardy filed the Hardy Action, a putative securities class action lawsuit against Embark, certain of Embark's executive officers, and former executive officers of Northern Genesis Acquisition Corp., Hardy brought the action purportedly on behalf of a class consisting of those who purchased or otherwise acquired Embark common stock between January 12, 2021 and January 5, 2022. The complaint alleges that defendants made false and/or misleading statements in violations of Sections 10(b) and 20(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and Rule 10b-5 promulgated thereunder. On July 7, 2022, the Court appointed Tyler Hardy as lead plaintiff in the case, and his counsel at Pomerantz LLP as lead counsel.

On August 25, 2022, pursuant to Court-approved stipulation, Plaintiff Hardy filed a consolidated amended complaint, naming an additional plaintiff, Danny Rochefort, and additional individual defendants that formerly served as directors of Northern Genesis Acquisition Corp. prior to its business combination with Embark. The amended complaint alleges that defendants committed the Securities Act Claims, alleged to be violations of Sections 11 and 15 of the Securities Act of 1933 and the Exchange Act Claims, alleged violations of Sections 14(a) and 20(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 through the inclusion of allegedly inaccurate and misleading statements in the Form S-4 registration statement and proxy statement/prospectus filed in connection with the business combination. Plaintiffs do not quantify any damages in the complaint, but in addition to attorneys' fees and costs, seek to recover damages on behalf of two classes: 1) a class that acquired shares traceable to the registration statement at issue in the Securities Act Claims and 2) a class that voted in favor of the business combination based on the information in the proxy statement/prospectus at issue in the Exchange Act Claims and purportedly suffered financial harm as a result.

On October 24, 2022 Embark moved to dismiss the amended complaint pursuant to Rules 9 and 12(b)(6) of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure as well as under the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act on the grounds that the Amended Complaint fails to plead facts sufficient to state a claim against Defendants. Embark intends to defend the matter vigorously, and believes that the claims are without merit. Legal and regulatory proceedings, including the above-referenced matter, may be based on complex claims involving substantial uncertainties and unascertainable damages. Accordingly, it is not possible to determine the probability of loss or estimate damages for the above-referenced matter, and therefore, Embark has not established reserves for this proceeding. If Embark determines that a loss is both probable and reasonably estimable, Embark will record a liability, and, if the liability is material, will disclose the amount of the liability reserved. Given that such proceedings are subject to uncertainty, there can be no assurance that legal proceedings individually or in the aggregate will not have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, financial condition or cash flows.

On September 23, 2022, Josh Luberisse filed a purported derivative action against current and former directors and against Embark as a nominal defendant (the "Luberisse Action"). The complaint alleges violations of Section 14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act and for alleged common law claims including breach of fiduciary duties, unjust enrichment, abuse of control, gross mismanagement and for contribution under Section 11(f) of the Securities Act of 1933 and Section 21D of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 arising from allegedly wrongful conduct including the wrongful conduct alleged in the original and amended complaint in the Hardy Action. On November 30, 2022, Robert Manning II filed a second derivative action and on December 13, 2022, Sergio Tron filed a derivative action, both derivative actions being brought against current and former directors and against Embark as a nominal defendant and alleging similar facts and claims as the Luberisse Action (collectively, the "Derivative Actions"). In addition to fees and costs, the Derivative Actions seek damages and restitution to Embark from the named individual defendants as well as certain injunctive relief. Embark cannot determine the probability of loss or estimate damages at this stage of the proceeding.

# **Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures**

Not applicable.

# Part II

#### Item 5. Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities

#### **Market Information**

Embark's Class A common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, and warrants are listed on Nasdaq under the symbols "EMBK" and "EMBKW", respectively. There is no public trading market for Embark's Class B common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share.

#### Holders

As of February 28, 2023, there were 70 holders of record of Embark's Class A common stock, 28 holders of record of its warrants and 2 holders of record of its Class B common stock.

#### Dividends

Embark currently intends to retain its future earnings, if any, to finance the further development and expansion of its business and does not intend to pay cash dividends in the foreseeable future. Any future determination to pay dividends will be at the discretion of its board of directors and will depend on our financial condition, results of operations, capital requirements, restrictions contained in future agreements and financing instruments, business prospects and such other factors as the board of directors deems relevant.

### **Securities Authorized for Issuance Under Equity Compensation Plans**

See Part III, Item 11, "Executive Compensation" for information about securities authorized for issuance under Embark's equity compensation plans.

# **Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities**

The information required has been previously disclosed in Embark's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on June 1, 2022.

#### **Use of Proceeds from Registered Offerings**

On January 15, 2021, Northern Genesis consummated its initial public offering of 41,400,000 units, inclusive of 5,400,000 units sold to the underwriters upon the election to fully exercise their over-allotment option, at a price of \$10.00 per unit, generating total gross proceeds of \$414.0 million. Each unit consisted of one Class A ordinary share of Northern Genesis, par value \$0.0001 per share, and one-third of one redeemable warrant of Northern Genesis. Each whole warrant entitled the holder thereof to purchase one Class A ordinary share for \$11.50 per share, subject to adjustment. J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, Barclays Capital Inc. and CIBC World Markets Corp. acted as joint book-running managers. The securities sold in the offering were registered under the Securities Act on registration statements on Form S-1 (No. 333- 251639 and 333-252056). The registration statements became effective on January 12, 2021.

Simultaneously with the consummation of the initial public offering and the exercise of the over-allotment option in full, Northern Genesis consummated a private placement of 6,686,667 private placement warrants to its sponsor, Northern Genesis Sponsor II LLC, at a price of \$1.50 per private placement warrant, generating total additional proceeds of \$10,030,000. Such securities were issued pursuant to the exemption from registration contained in Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act.

Northern Genesis incurred \$23.2 million in transaction costs, including \$8.3 million of underwriting fees, \$14.4 million of deferred underwriting fees and \$0.4 million of other costs. Following the initial public offering, the exercise of the over-allotment option in full and the sale of the private placement warrants, a total of \$414.0 million was placed in a trust account. After deducting payments to existing shareholders of \$299.9 million in connection with their exercise of redemption rights, the payment of the \$14.4 million of deferred underwriting fees and a total of \$14.6 million in expenses

in connection with the Business Combination paid from the trust account, the remainder of the trust account was transferred to Embark's consolidated balance sheet to fund our operations and continued growth.

#### **Purchases of Equity Securities by Issuer and Affiliates**

No purchases of Embark's equity securities have been made by Embark or affiliated purchasers during the years ended December 31, 2022 and December 31, 2021.

#### Item 6. [Reserved]

#### Item 7. Embark's Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

The following discussion and analysis of Embark's financial condition and results of operations should be read in conjunction with Embark's consolidated financial statements and related notes and other information included elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. This discussion contains forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. Embark's actual results could differ materially from such forward-looking statements. Factors that could cause or contribute to those differences include, but are not limited to, those identified below and those discussed in the sections titled "Risk Factors" and "Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements" included elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Additionally, Embark's historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected in any future period.

#### Overview

Headquartered in San Francisco, California, Embark's history as the industry's longest running autonomous truck driving program in the U.S. is replete with technological firsts that include, but are not limited to:

- · First coast-to-coast autonomous truck drive;
- First to reach 100,000 autonomous miles driven on public roads;
- First operational transfer point network for self-driving trucks;
- First autonomous trucking company to adopt an OEM-agnostic approach;
- First autonomous vehicle trucking software to handle work zone lane closures;
- · First autonomous vehicle trucking software to self-park;
- First to complete on-road autonomous testing in winter conditions;
- First to complete a public demonstration of an autonomous truck being pulled over by law enforcement and participating in a routine traffic stop on a public highway; and
- First autonomous developer to handover trucks to a carrier, through the TTP, for operation within the carrier's fleet with the carrier's drivers.

Embark currently targets and evaluates all sub-segments of the growing truck freight market, which is segmented by, criteria such as type of goods transported, geographies covered and trailer type. Embark will continue to evaluate a variety of different segments within the truck freight industry.

On March 1, 2023, the Board of Directors of the Company (the "Board") approved a process to explore, review and evaluate a range of potential strategic alternatives, including, without limitation, exploring alternative uses of the Company's assets to commercialize its technology, additional sources of financing, as well as potential dissolution or winding up of the Company and liquidation of its assets. To the extent Embark is unable to execute or identify strategic alternatives, its liquidity will be negatively impacted and may not be sufficient to fund its operations. These conditions and events raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern.

In response to these conditions, on March 3, 2023, the Company announced a restructuring plan after an extensive review of its organization and programs and in response to current ongoing market headwinds. In connection with this restructuring plan, the Company will reduce its workforce by approximately 230 employees, which represents 70% of its headcount. No assurance can be given that the Company's exploration of strategic alternatives will result in any change in

strategy. To the extent Embark is unable to execute or identify strategic alternatives, the Board may explore potential alternatives including, without limitation, the potential dissolution or winding up of the Company and liquidation of its assets. As a result, management's plan cannot be considered probable and thus does not alleviate the substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern.

#### **Recent Developments Affecting Comparability**

#### COVID-19 Impact

In March 2020, the World Health Organization declared COVID-19 a global pandemic. In the U.S. as part of government-imposed restrictions, Embark was forced to temporarily pause fleet testing and operations in 2020. Embark also implemented a work-from-home policy for most of its non-operations team. Since then, Embark has resumed its fleet testing and operations and has increased headcount to address its R&D requirements.

The future impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on Embark's operational and financial performance will depend on certain developments, including the duration and end of the pandemic and the occurrence of future outbreaks from new variants, impact on Embark's research and development efforts, and effect on Embark's suppliers, all of which are uncertain and cannot be predicted. Public and private sector policies and initiatives to reduce the transmission of COVID-19 and disruptions to Embark's operations and the operations of Embark's third-party suppliers, along with the related global slowdown in economic activity, may result in increased costs. It is possible that the COVID-19 pandemic, the measures that have been taken or that may be taken by the federal, state, local authorities and businesses affected by government-mandated business closures, vaccination mandates and the resulting economic impact may materially and adversely affect Embark's business, results of operations, cash flows and financial positions.

#### Conflict in Ukraine

Although Embark does not have direct business exposure in Russia, Belarus and Ukraine, the Russian military actions and the resulting sanctions could adversely affect the global economy, as well as further disrupt the supply chain. A major disruption in the global economy and supply chain could have a material adverse effect on our business, partners, prospects, financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows. The extent and duration of the military action, sanctions, and resulting market and/or supply disruptions are impossible to predict, but could be substantial.

# **Key Factors Affecting Embark's Operating Performance**

Embark's financial condition, results of operations, and future success depend on several factors that present significant opportunities for Embark but also pose risks and challenges, including those set forth in the section entitled "Risk Factors" in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, and as set forth below:

Embark's Ability to Achieve Key Technical Milestones and Deliver a Commercial Product

Embark's growth will depend on the introduction of Embark Driver and Embark Guardian products which will drive demand from potential customers. Embark has developed a platform agnostic interface, Embark Universal Interface, which will serve as the foundation to utilize Embark Driver and Guardian products in trucks manufactured by a broad range of OEMs. Embark's ability to introduce its products will be driven by a variety of factors including strategic use of the testing capacity of Embark's R&D fleet capacity, the number of autonomous miles driven (measured as the number of miles driven by Embark's R&D fleet as well as partner fleet autonomous miles), simulated miles and encounters, and the ability to effectively collect and act upon information gathered from the operation of Embark's R&D fleet to develop a safe and sustainable solution. Embark develops most key technologies inhouse to achieve a rapid pace of innovation and tests it extensively through R&D fleet operations. To date, Embark has not generated any revenue and until its products reach commercialization, autonomous miles driven will be comprised of autonomous miles driven by its R&D fleet and the fleet of its partners. Embark believes that data taken from autonomous miles driven during testing will continually feed improvements to the platform, allowing it to innovate and introduce new products to the market and increase adoption of its products in the future.

#### Embark's Ability to Expand its Coverage Map Across the United States

Embark's long-term growth potential will benefit from strategic network expansion across the United States. Network breadth is measured by the number of transfer points on Embark's coverage map, which are representative of the cities

which Embark plans to support. Embark expects to achieve significant network growth by partnering with key real-estate partners which will enable it to quickly bring their properties into its coverage map. Additionally, Embark is partnering with carriers and shippers who currently move, or have in the past moved, a significant amount of freight on Embark's network to add their properties to the network. Embark believes that expanding its network over the long run will enable it to create a significant and sustainable competitive advantage.

#### Embark's Ability to Expand its Partner Network

An aspect of Embark's business growth strategy is seeking to drive the adoption of its technical products by deploying them in Embark's partners' operations in a collaborative process. This is achieved by working closely with carrier management teams to prepare them to deploy and scale autonomous trucks. In April 2021, Embark formally announced the Embark PDP, which serves as the basis of its partnership network. The PDP is comprised of carriers and shippers from across the freight ecosystem working with Embark to refine and scale Embark's offerings. In December 2022, Embark and Knight-Swift announced that Embark initiated handover of the first Embark-powered truck as part of the TTP. The TTP marks the first public initiative in which a carrier will directly own and operate a truck with select features of Embark's automated driving software, allowing Embark to gain valuable insight from having its system components operating in a carrier customer's duty cycle. Embark will continue to look for partnership opportunities across all sub-segments of the truck-freight market.

#### Adoption and Support of Autonomous Technology in the Freight Industry

Embark's business model is supported by a large addressable market that Embark believes will benefit from the introduction of autonomous trucking technology. The freight industry is currently facing significant challenges, notably driver shortages and utilization limitations, which it believes it will address through its product offerings. Embark has identified participants from across the freight ecosystem who have expressed support for Embark's offerings and the potential solutions they provide to the challenges they are facing.

# **Key Components of Embark's Results of Operations**

The following discussion describes certain line items in Embark's consolidated statements of operations.

#### **Operating Expenses**

Operating expenses consist of research and development expenses and general and administrative expenses. Personnel-related costs are the most significant component of Embark's operating expenses and include salaries, benefits, and stock-based compensation expenses.

#### Research and Development Expenses

Research and development expenses consist primarily of salaries, employee benefits, stock-based compensation expenses and travel expenses related to Embark's engineers performing research and development activities to originate, develop and enhance Embark's products. Additional expenses include consulting charges, component purchases and other costs for performing research and development on Embark's software products.

# General and Administrative Expenses

General and administrative expenses consist primarily of salaries, employee benefits, stock-based compensation expenses, and travel expenses related to Embark's executives, finance team, and the administrative employees. It also consists of legal, accounting, consulting, and professional fees, rent and lease expenses pertaining to Embark's offices, business insurance costs and other costs.

#### **Non-Operating Expenses and Other Items**

### Other Income (expense), net

Other income (expense) consists of income generated from transporting freight on behalf of counterparties using Embark's own research and development truck fleet equipped with its self-driving systems through various Transportation Service Agreements ("TSAs"), sublease income, the change in fair value of derivative liabilities and the change in fair

value of Public, Private, Working Capital and Forward Purchase Agreement ("FPA") Warrants. The primary purpose of TSAs is to support Embark's research and development and proof of concept efforts. Accordingly, income generated from such TSA arrangements is not expected to be the primary revenue generating activity of Embark. Change in fair value of derivative liabilities represents the increase or decrease in the fair value of the embedded conversion and redemption features, which are presented as a derivative liability, related to the convertible note payable, which was converted to Embark Class A common stock upon consummation of the Business Combination. Change in fair value of warrants represents the increase or decrease in the estimated fair value of such warrant. For each reporting period, Embark will determine the fair value of the derivative liability and warrants, and record a corresponding non-cash benefit or non-cash charge, due to a decrease or increase, respectively, in the calculated derivative liability or warrants.

#### Interest Income

Interest income consists of interest earned on Embark's cash and cash equivalents. Embark invests in highly liquid securities such as money market funds, as well as treasury bills.

#### Interest Expense

Interest expense in 2021 primarily consists of non-cash interest incurred on Embark's convertible note. The interest expense is related to the accretion of the debt discount offered upon the issuance of the convertible note. Interest expense in 2022 primarily consists of interest on Embark's truck financing arrangements.

#### **Results of Operations**

The results of operations presented below should be reviewed in conjunction with the consolidated financial statements and notes included elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. The following table sets forth Embark's results of operations data for the periods presented (in thousands):

# Comparisons for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021:

The following table sets forth Embark's statement of operations for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021 and the dollar and percentage change between the two periods:

		Years Decen	Ende		\$	%
	<u> </u>	2022		2021	Change	Change
		(in tho	usand	s)	(in thousands)	
Operating expenses:						
Research and development	\$	79,214	\$	55,276	\$ 23,938	43 %
General and administrative		74,449		48,387	26,062	54 %
Total operating expenses		153,663		103,663	50,000	48 %
Loss from operations		(153,663)		(103,663)	(50,000)	48 %
Other income (expense):		50,500		(20,550)	71,050	(346)%
Change in fair value of derivative liability		_		(4,323)	4,323	(100)%
Change in fair value of warrant liability		48,957		(8,206)	57,163	(697)%
Other Income (expense), net		(318)		44	(362)	(823)%
Interest income		2,221		98	2,123	2166 %
Interest expense		(360)		(8,163)	7,803	(96)%
Loss before provision for income taxes		(103,163)		(124,213)	21,050	(17)%
Provision for income taxes		_		_		N.M.
Net loss	\$	(103,163)	\$	(124,213)	\$ 21,050	(17)%

N.M. — Percentage change not meaningful

#### Research and Development Expenses

Research and development expenses increased by \$23.9 million in the year ended December 31, 2022, compared to the year ended December 31, 2021. The increase was primarily due to a \$17.6 million increase in headcount expense, including stock-based compensation, salaries and employee benefits, related to the continued expansion of Embark's R&D team, a \$1.3 million increase in prototype truck hardware expenses, a \$2.0 million increase in R&D expenses, a \$1.5 million increase in technical infrastructure costs, and a \$0.8 million increase in property, plant and equipment acquisition expenses.

#### General and Administrative Expenses

General and administrative expenses increased by \$26.1 million in the year ended December 31, 2022, compared to the year ended December 31, 2021. The increase was primarily due to a \$18.6 million increase in headcount expense, including stock-based compensation, salaries and employee benefits, related to growth in the business, a \$1.3 million increase in occupancy costs related to the expansion of Embark's lease portfolio, a \$0.7 million increase in fleet operation expenses, a \$1.4 million increase in insurance expenses and a \$2.7 million increase in administrative expenses due to the growth of the business.

#### Other Income (Expense)

Other income (expense) decreased \$71.1 million in the year ended December 31, 2022, compared to the year ended December 31, 2021. The decrease was primarily due to the decrease in the estimated fair value of Public, Private, Working Capital and FPA Warrants of \$57.2 million, the conversion of Embark's derivative liability into Class A common stock upon the consummation of the Business Combination of \$4.3 million, a \$2.1 million increase in interest income, and a \$7.8 million decrease in interest expense.

#### Liquidity and Capital Resources and Ability of the Company to Continue as a Going Concern

These consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles applicable to a going concern, which contemplates the realization of assets and the satisfaction of liabilities in the normal course of business.

The Company has incurred losses from operations since inception and, as a result, as of December 31, 2022 and 2021 had an accumulated deficit of \$286.1 million and \$182.9 million, respectively. Net cash used in operating activities was \$97.4 million and \$64.9 million for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively. As Embark has not earned any revenue to date, it has financed its operations primarily through the sale of shares of common stock and preferred stock to fund operations, invest in R&D and repay borrowings. Embark has explored and exhausted avenues following an extended evaluation by Embark of alternative markets in which to commercialize its technology, and with the lack of success in bringing Embark's product to those markets, it will not generate revenues in the near future, and may not be able to raise additional financing on terms that are favorable, or at all. As such, Embark believes that its operating losses and negative operating cash flows will continue into the foreseeable future requiring Embark to explore strategic alternatives. These conditions and events raise substantial doubt about Embark's ability to continue as a going concern.

In response to these conditions, as part of management's plans, on March 1, 2023, the Board approved a process to explore, review and evaluate a range of potential strategic alternatives, including, without limitation, exploring alternative uses of Embark's assets to commercialize its technology, additional sources of financing, as well as potential dissolution or winding up of Embark and liquidation of its assets. In addition, on March 3, 2023, Embark announced a workforce restructuring plan. Management's plan cannot be considered probable and thus does not alleviate the substantial doubt about Embark's ability to continue as a going concern.

The consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments relating to the recoverability and classification of assets or the amounts and classification of liabilities that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

The following table shows Embark's cash flows from operating activities, investing activities and financing activities for the stated periods:

	December 31,				
	 2022		2021		
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities	\$ (97,408)	\$	(64,909)		
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	\$ (10,015)	\$	49,533		
Net cash provided by financing activities	\$ 902	\$	268,936		

#### **Operating Activities**

Net cash used in operating activities for the year ended December 31, 2022 was \$97.4 million, an increase of \$32.5 million from the \$64.9 million used in operating activities for the year ended December 31, 2021. The increase was primarily due to \$63.1 million of non-cash adjustments to net loss, comprised of changes in the fair value of the warrant liabilities of \$57.2 million, amortization of debt discount of \$8.2 million, change in the fair value of the derivative liability of \$4.3 million, accretion on investment discounts of \$0.3 million and a loss on the sale of trucks of \$0.1 million, offset by increases in depreciation and amortization of \$4.0 million, increases in stock-based compensation of \$2.3 million and \$0.7 million in common stock issued for services. The increase was offset further by a \$9.6 million net cash increase by changes in Embark's operating assets and liabilities, which were primarily attributable to accounts payable, accrued expenses and other current liabilities and a \$21.1 million decrease in net loss.

#### **Investing Activities**

Net cash used in investing activities for the year ended December 31, 2022 was \$10.0 million, an decrease of \$59.5 million from the \$49.5 million net cash provided by investing activities for the year ended December 31, 2021. The decrease was primarily due to a \$53.2 million decrease in proceeds received from maturities of investments, an increase in purchase of property, equipment, and software of \$7.1 million, and a decrease of \$0.1 million in refunds received for deposits for trucks. The decrease was offset by \$0.4 million in proceeds received from the sale of fixed assets and a \$0.4 million decrease in deposits paid for trucks.

#### Financing Activities

Net cash provided by financing activities for the year ended December 31, 2022 was \$0.9 million, a decrease of \$268.0 million from the \$268.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2021. The decrease was primarily due to a \$314.1 million decrease in proceeds received from the business combination, a \$25.0 million decrease in cash proceeds received from the convertible note, and a \$0.3 million increase in payments towards notes payable. The decrease was offset by a \$70.2 million decrease in transaction costs associated with the business combination and an increase of \$1.2 million in proceeds received from the exercise of stock options.

#### **Financing Arrangements**

# Notes Payable for Equipment Purchases

Since inception Embark has entered into multiple financing agreements to finance the purchase trucks that Embark utilizes for R&D (collectively, the "Notes Payable"). The Notes Payable is comprised of multiple loans between \$0.1 million and \$0.5 million that incur interest at rates between 6.01% and 8.39% per annum, with terms of 60 months. Embark makes equal monthly installment payments over the terms of the Notes Payable, which are allocated between interest and the principal balance.

#### **Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

Embark did not have any off-balance sheet arrangements as of December 31, 2022.

# **Critical Accounting Policies and Significant Management Estimates**

Embark prepares its consolidated financial statements in accordance with U.S. GAAP. The preparation of consolidated financial statements also requires Embark to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenue, costs and expenses and related disclosures. Embark bases Embark's estimates on historical experience and on various other assumptions that Embark believes to be reasonable under the circumstances. Actual results could differ significantly from the estimates made by Embark's management. To the extent that there are differences between Embark's estimates and actual results, Embark's future financial statement presentation, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows will be affected. Embark believes that the accounting policies discussed below are critical to understanding Embark's historical and future performance, as these policies relate to the more significant areas involving Embark management's judgments and estimates. Critical accounting policies and estimates are those that Embark considers the most important to the portrayal of Embark's financial condition and results of operations because they require Embark's most difficult, subjective or complex judgments, often as a result of the need to make estimates about the effects of matters that are inherently uncertain.

Embark believes that the accounting policies described below involve a significant degree of judgment and complexity. Accordingly, Embark believes these are the most critical to aid in fully understanding and evaluating Embark's financial condition and results of operations. For further information, see Note 2 to Embark's consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

#### **Stock-Based Compensation Expense**

#### Stock Options

Embark estimates the fair value of stock options granted to employees and directors using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model. The grant date fair value of stock options is recognized as compensation expense on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period. Forfeitures are accounted for when they occur.

The Black-Scholes model considers several variables and assumptions in estimating the fair value of stock-based awards. These variables include:

- Fair value of common stock: Because Embark's common stock was not publicly traded prior to the closing of the Business Combination, Embark estimated the fair value of Embark's common stock in 2021. Embark's board of directors considers numerous objective and subjective factors to determine the fair value of Embark's common stock as discussed in "— Common Stock Valuations" below.
- Expected Term: The expected term represents the period that Embark's stock-based awards are expected to be outstanding and was calculated as the average of the option vesting and contractual terms, based on the simplified method. The simplified method deems the term to be the average of the time-to-vesting and the contractual life of the options.
- *Expected Volatility:* Because Embark does not have a trading history of its common stock, the expected volatility was derived from the average historical stock volatilities of several public companies within Embark's industry that Embark considers to be comparable to its business over a period equivalent to the expected term of the stock option grants.
- *Risk-Free Interest Rate:* The risk-free interest rate is based on the implied yield available on U.S. Treasury zero-coupon issues, with the remaining term equivalent to the expected term.
- Expected Dividend: Embark has not issued any dividends in its history and does not expect to issue dividends over the life of the options and, therefore, has estimated the dividend yield to be zero.

#### Restricted Stock Units

We grant Restricted Stock Units ("RSUs") that vest based on a service and performance condition. Restricted stock awards issued with these conditions vest based on the occurrence of a defined liquidity event and an explicit service period. We recognize compensation expense for RSU awards based on the fair value of the award and on a graded vesting basis over the requisite service period. Our board of directors determines the fair value of RSUs based on the price of our common stock on the date of grant.

# Performance Stock Units

We grant performance-based RSUs ("PSUs") that vest upon satisfaction of certain market and performance-based conditions. The PSUs market conditions are based on Embark achieving six different valuation tranches, as derived from Embark's stock price, that can be achieved over ten years in relation to the pre-money valuation prior to the Business Combination. The vesting of the PSUs performance condition can be achieved on the occurrence of a defined liquidity event. For PSU awards, Embark uses the graded vesting to allocate compensation expense, as the PSU awards are associated with market conditions, over the holder's derived service period, and estimates the fair value of the PSU awards using the Monte Carlo simulation. Embark accounts for the effect of forfeitures as they occur.

#### Common Stock Valuations

Prior to the closing of the Business Combination, given the absence of a public trading market for Embark's common stock and in accordance with the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants Accounting and Valuation Guide, Valuation of Privately Held Company Equity Securities Issued as Compensation, Embark's board of directors determined the best estimate of fair value of Embark's common stock, exercising reasonable judgment and considering numerous objective and subjective factors. These factors include:

- contemporaneous third-party valuations of Embark's common stock;
- the prices at which Embark or other holders sold Embark's common stock to outside investors in arms-length transactions;
- Embark's financial condition, results of operations, and capital resources;
- the industry outlook;
- the fact that option awards involve rights in illiquid securities in a private company;
- the valuation of comparable companies;
- the lack of marketability of Embark's common stock;
- the likelihood of achieving a liquidity event, such as an initial public offering or a sale of Embark given prevailing market conditions;
- · the history and nature of Embark's business, industry trends, and competitive environment; and
- general economic outlook including economic growth, inflation, unemployment, interest rate environment and global economic trends.

Embark's board of directors determined the fair value of Embark's common stock by first determining enterprise value of Embark's business, and then using that to derive a per share value of Embark's common stock.

The enterprise value of Embark's business was estimated by considering several factors, including estimates using the cost approach, market approach, and the income approach. The cost approach estimates the fair market value of an organization by utilizing the consolidated balance sheet to take the total fair market value of assets minus the fair market value of liabilities. The market approach was estimated based on the projected value of comparable public companies in a similar line of business that are publicly traded. The income approach estimates the enterprise value of the business based on the cash flows that it expects to generate over its remaining life. These future cash flows are discounted to their present values using a rate of return appropriate for the risk of achieving the business' projected cash flows. The present value of the estimated cash flows is then added to the present value equivalent of the residual value of the business at the end of the projected period to calculate the business enterprise value. In addition to the three approaches described above, Embark factors in recent arms-length transactions such as the closest round of equity financing preceding the date of valuation.

After determining Embark's enterprise value, an allocation of enterprise value is made to Embark's various classes of equity to determine the value of common stock. In allocating the enterprise value of Embark's business to common stock through October 2020, Embark used the option pricing method ("OPM"), whereas after October 2020, Embark used a combination of OPM and probability weighted expected return method ("PWERM"). PWERM involves a forward-looking analysis of the possible future outcomes of the enterprise. This method is particularly useful when discrete future outcomes can be predicted at a relatively high level of confidence with a probability distribution. Discrete future outcomes considered

under PWERM include an acquisition by a Special Purpose Acquisition Company of Embark's common stock, as well as other market-based outcomes. Determining the fair value of the enterprise using PWERM requires Embark to develop assumptions and estimates for both the probability of a liquidity event and stay private outcomes, as well as the values Embark expects those outcomes could yield.

A discount for lack of marketability ("DLOM") is applied to arrive at a fair value of Embark's common stock. A DLOM is meant to account for the lack of marketability of a stock that is not traded on public exchanges. In making the final determination of common stock value, consideration is also given to recent sales of common stock.

Application of these approaches involves the use of estimates, judgments and assumptions that are highly complex and subjective, such as those regarding Embark's expected future revenue, expenses and future cash flows, discount rates, market multiples, the selection of comparable companies and the probability of possible future events. Changes in any or all of these estimates and assumptions, or the relationships between those assumptions, impact Embark's valuations as of each valuation date and may have a material impact on the valuation of Embark's common stock.

For valuations after the completion of the Business Combination, Embark's board of directors the fair value of each share of underlying common stock based on the closing price of Embark's common stock as reported on the date of grant.

#### Warrants

The PDP warrants were classified as equity on Embark's consolidated balance sheet as the underlying shares of common stock are not considered to be mandatorily redeemable, do not include an obligation of Embark to repurchase its equity shares or to issue a variable number of equity shares. The warrants are measured at fair value on the issuance date. The fair value of the underlying common stock was measured using a Black-Scholes ("BSM") option-pricing model. The following assumptions and inputs were utilized within the BSM option-pricing model: exercise price, fair value of the underlying common stock, risk-free interest rate, expected term, expected dividend yield and expected volatility, which are all determined in the same manner with Embark's stock options as detailed in the above "Stock-Based Compensation Expense" section. Pursuant to the original terms of the warrant agreement, upon the completion of the Merger, all outstanding Partner Development Program warrants were extinguished and exercised in exchange for restricted common stock. The common stock is subject to the same vesting conditions existing under the warrant agreement such that unvested common stock is subject to forfeiture if the holder terminates its services to Embark prior to vesting.

The Public, Private, FPA and Working Capital warrants are recognized as liabilities on Embark's consolidated balance sheets. Accordingly, we recognize the warrant instruments as liabilities at fair value and adjust the instruments to fair value at each reporting period. The liabilities are subject to remeasurement at each balance sheet date until exercised, and any change in fair value is recognized in our statement of operations. The initial fair value of the Public, Private, FPA and Working Capital warrants have been measured at fair value based on observable listed prices for such public warrants. The fair value of the Public and FPA warrants as of December 31, 2022 and December 31, 2021 are based on observable listed prices for such public warrants. The fair value of the Private and Working Capital warrants as of December 31, 2022 and December 31, 2021 are determined using the Black-Scholes option valuation model.

# Capitalization of Internally Developed Software

Embark capitalizes certain internal use software development costs associated with creating and enhancing internal use software related to Embark's product suite and technology infrastructure. These costs include personnel and related employee benefits expenses for employees who are directly associated with and who devote time to software projects. Embark expenses software development costs that do not meet the criteria for capitalization as incurred and records them in research and development expenses in Embark's statements of operations.

Software development activities generally consist of three stages: (i) the planning stage; (ii) the application and infrastructure development stage; and (iii) the post implementation stage. Costs incurred in the planning and post implementation stages of software development, including costs associated with the post configuration training and repairs and maintenance of the developed technologies, are expensed as incurred. Embark capitalizes costs associated with software developed for internal use when both the preliminary project stage is completed and management has authorized further funding for the completion of the project. Embark capitalizes costs incurred in the application and infrastructure development stages, including significant enhancements and upgrades. Capitalization ends once a project is substantially complete and the software and technologies are ready for their intended purpose. Embark will amortize internal use software development costs using a straight-line method over their estimated useful life commencing when the software is

ready for its intended use. Embark estimates a useful life of three years for technology infrastructure related software. As Embark's product suite is not yet ready for its intended use, amortization has not yet begun.

All capitalized software requires the ongoing assessment for recoverability which requires judgment by management with respect to certain external factors including, but not limited to, anticipated future gross revenues, estimated economic useful life, and changes in competing software technologies.

# **New Accounting Pronouncements**

See Note 2, Summary of Significant Accounting Policies, in the consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

#### **JOBS Act Accounting Election**

Embark is an emerging growth company, as defined in the JOBS Act. Under the JOBS Act, emerging growth companies can delay adopting new or revised accounting standards until such time as those standards apply to private companies. Embark intends to elect to adopt new or revised accounting standards under private company adoption timelines. Accordingly, the timing of Embark's adoption of new or revised accounting standards will not be the same as other public companies that are not emerging growth companies or that have opted out of using such extended transition period. See Note 1 to the consolidated financial statements for further discussion.

# Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk

Embark is exposed to certain market risks in the ordinary course of Embark's business.

#### Credit Risk

Embark is exposed to credit risk on Embark's investment portfolio. Investments that potentially subject Embark to credit risk consist principally of cash and investments in debt securities. Embark places cash and cash equivalents with financial institutions with high credit standing and excess cash in marketable investment grade debt securities.

#### Interest Rate Risk

Embark is exposed to interest rate risk on Embark's investment portfolio. Investments that potentially subject Embark to interest rate risk consist principally of cash and investments in debt securities. As of December 31, 2022, and December 31, 2021 Embark has cash and cash equivalents of \$157.6 million, and \$264.6 million, respectively, consisting of interest-bearing money market accounts for which the fair market value would be affected by changes in the general level of U.S. interest rates. However, due to the short-term maturities and the low-risk profile of Embark's investments, an immediate 10% change in interest rates would not have a material effect on the fair market value of Embark's cash, cash equivalents, and investments.

#### Inflation Risk

Embark is exposed to impact of wage inflation, and experienced wage inflation during 2022. Although wages increased during 2022, we do not believe that inflation has had a material effect on our business, results of operations, or financial condition. If our costs were to become subject to more significant inflationary pressures, we will not be able to fully offset such higher costs through price increases. Our inability to do so could harm our business, results of operations, and financial condition.

# Item 8. Consolidated Financial statements and Supplementary Data

#### REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the stockholders and the Board of Directors of Embark Technology, Inc.

#### **Opinion on the Financial Statements**

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Embark Technology, Inc. and subsidiaries (the "Company") as of December 31, 2022 and 2021, the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive loss, preferred stock and stockholders' equity, and cash flows for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2022, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the "financial statements"). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2022 and 2021, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2022, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

#### **Going Concern**

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern. As discussed in Note 1 to the financial statements, the Company has incurred losses from operations and negative cash flows from operations since inception, and the Company has initiated a process to evaluate a range of potential strategic alternatives regarding commercialization of its technology, sources of financing, as well as potential dissolution or winding up of the Company and liquidation of its assets. These conditions raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern. Management's plans in regard to these matters are also described in Note 1. The financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

#### **Basis for Opinion**

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audits, we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ Deloitte & Touche LLP

San Jose, California March 28, 2023

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2021.

# Embark Technology, Inc. Consolidated Balance Sheets (in thousands, except share and per share data)

	Dece	December 31, 2022		December 31, 2021		
Assets						
Current assets:						
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	157,622	\$	264,615		
Restricted cash, short-term		65		130		
Prepaid expenses and other current assets		7,886		12,746		
Total current assets		165,573		277,491		
Restricted cash, long-term		812		275		
Property, equipment and software, net		20,608		9,637		
Operating lease right-of-use assets		21,958		_		
Other assets		5,779		3,596		
Total assets	\$	214,730	\$	290,999		
Liabilities and stockholders' equity						
Current liabilities:						
Accounts payable	\$	1,036	\$	2,497		
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities		3,885		3,142		
Current portion of operating lease liabilities		3,250		_		
Current portion of notes payable		493		358		
Total current liabilities		8,664		5,997		
Long-term notes payable		1,297		722		
Warrant liabilities		463		49,419		
Non-current portion of operating lease liabilities		19,222		_		
Other long-term liability		110		50		
Long-term deferred rent		_		177		
Total liabilities	\$	29,756	\$	56,365		
Commitments and contingencies (Note 10)	_		1			
Stockholders' equity:						
Preferred stock, \$0.00010 par value; 10,000,000 shares authorized, none issued and outstanding as of Decembe 31, 2022 and December 31, 2021	r	_		_		
Class A common stock, \$0.0001 par value; 4,000,000,000 shares authorized, 19,050,207 shares issued as of December 31, 2022; 4,000,000,000 shares authorized, 18,141,649 shares issued as of December 31, 2021		2		2		
Class B common stock, \$0.0001 par value; 100,000,000 shares authorized, 4,353,948 shares issued as of December 31, 2022 and December 31, 2021		*		*		
Additional paid-in capital		471,038		417,535		
Accumulated other comprehensive income				_		
Accumulated deficit		(286,066)		(182,903)		
Total stockholders' equity		184,974		234,634		
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	\$	214,730	\$	290,999		
Total nationals and stockholders equity	-		_			

<sup>\*</sup>Insignificant amounts are rounded to zero ("— ") for disclosure

# Embark Technology, Inc. Consolidated Statements of Operations (in thousands, except share and per share data)

	Year Ended December 31,			
		2022		2021
Operating expenses:				
Research and development	\$	79,214	\$	55,276
General and administrative		74,449		48,387
Total operating expenses		153,663		103,663
Loss from operations		(153,663)		(103,663)
Other income (expense):				
Change in fair value of derivative liability		_		(4,323)
Change in fair value of warrant liability		48,957		(8,206)
Other income (expense), net		(318)		44
Interest income		2,221		98
Interest expense		(360)		(8,163)
Loss before provision for income taxes		(103,163)		(124,213)
Provision for income taxes		<u> </u>		_
Net loss	\$	(103,163)	\$	(124,213)
Net loss attributable to common stockholders, basic and diluted	\$	(103,163)	\$	(124,213)
Net loss per share attributable to common stockholders:				
Basic and diluted, Class A and Class B		(4.49)		(13.40)
Weighted-average shares used in computing net loss per share attributable to common stockholders:				
Basic and diluted		23,000,744		9,266,224

# Embark Technology, Inc. Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Loss (in thousands)

	Year Ended December 31,			
	 2022		2021	
Net loss	\$ (103,163)	\$	(124,213)	
Other comprehensive loss (net of tax):				
Unrealized gains (losses) on short-term investments	_		(45)	
Comprehensive loss	\$ (103,163)	\$	(124,258)	

# Embark Technology, Inc. Consolidated Statements of Preferred Stock and Stockholders' Equity (in thousands, except number of shares)

	Preferre Series	d Stock - A, B, C		Preferred ock	Commo	n Stock	Clas Commo		Clas Commo			Additional Paid-in		Accumulated Other Comprehensive	Total Stockholders'
	Shares	Amount <sup>(1)</sup>	Shares	Amount <sup>(1)</sup>	Shares	Amount <sup>(1)</sup>	Shares	Amount <sup>(1)</sup>	Shares	Amount <sup>(1)</sup>	Warrants	Capital	Accumulated Deficit	Income	Equity
Balance at December 31, 2021		s —		\$ —		\$ —	18,141,649	\$ 2	4,353,948	s —	23,153,266	\$ 417,535	\$ (182,903)	\$ —	\$ 234,634
Shares issued upon exercise of stock options <sup>(1)</sup>	_	_	_	_	_	_	482,499	_	_	_	_	1,378	_	_	1,378
Shares issued upon vesting of common stock units	_	_	_	_	_	_	22,500	_	_	_	_	666	_	_	666
Shares issued upon vesting of restricted stock units	_	_	_	_	_	_	370,255	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
Vesting of early exercised stock options	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	44	_	_	44
Stock - based compensation	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	51,415	_	_	51,415
Issuance of Common Stock for services - warrants	_	_	_	_	_	_	33,304	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
Other comprehensive loss	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
Net loss	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	(103,163)	_	(103,163)
Balance at December 31, 2022		s –		\$ <u> </u>		<u> </u>	19,050,207	\$ 2	4,353,948	s –	23,153,266	\$ 471,038	\$ (286,066)	<u> </u>	\$ 184,974

<sup>(1)</sup> Insignificant amounts are rounded to zero ("— ") for disclosure

# Embark Technology, Inc. Consolidated Statements of Preferred Stock and Stockholders' Equity (in thousands, except number of shares)

	Preferred Series A			ounders Preferred Stock		n Stoc	ck	Clas Commo		Clas Commo	ss B on Stock		Additional		Accumulated Other		Total
	Shares	Amount <sup>(1)</sup>	Shares	Amount <sup>(1)</sup>	Shares	Amo	unt <sup>(1)</sup>	Shares	Amount <sup>(1)</sup>	Shares	Amount	Warrants	Paid-in Capital	Accumulated Deficit	Comprehensive Income	Sto	ockholders' Equity
Balance at December 31, 2020	13,029,115	\$ 1	24,245	\$ —	7,060,822	\$	_		s —	_	\$ -		\$ 129,449	\$ (58,690)	\$ 45	\$	70,805
Shares issued upon exercise of stock options <sup>(1)</sup>	_	_	_	_	87,938		_	_	_	_	-		189	_	_		189
Vesting of early exercised stock options	_	_	_	_	_		_	_	_	_	-	- –	66	_	_		66
Stock - based compensation	_	_	_	_	_		_	_	_	_	-		47,767	_	_		47,767
Issuance of Common Stock for services	_	_	_	_	_		_	32,129	_	_	-	- –	819	_	_		819
Issuance of Common Stock - Convertible Notes	_	_	_	_	_		_	188,748	_	_	-	- –	37,445	_	_		37,445
Merger Recapitalization - Class A (Embark Trucks Inc.)	(13,029,115)	(1)	(24,245)	_	(2,794,821)		_	15,848,181	2	_	-	- –	30	_	_		31
Merger Recapitalization - Class B (Embark Trucks Inc.)	_	_	_	_	(4,353,939)		_	_	_	4,353,948	-		9	_	_		9
Issuance costs for Embark Trucks Inc.	_	_	_	_	_		_	_	_	_	-	- –	(41,082)	_	_		(41,082)
Issuance of common stock - PIPE financing	_	_	_	_	_		_	800,000	_	_	-		160,000	_	_		160,000
Issuance of common stock - FPA	_	_	_	_	_		_	200,000	_	_	-		40,000	_	_		40,000
Issuance of common stock - NGA public stock holders	_	_	_	_	_		_	570,686	_	_	-	- –	1	_	_		1
Issuance of common stock - NGA sponsors, net of issuance costs of \$29,107	_	_	_	_	_		_	501,905	_	_	_		85,038	_	_		85,038
Issuance of warrants - PIPE financing/private	_	_	_	_	_		_	_	_	_	-	- 6,686,667	(11,902)	_	_		(11,902)
Issuance of warrants - FPA warrants	_	_	_	_	_		_	_	_	_	-	- 666,663	(1,187)	_	_		(1,187)
Issuance of warrants to NGA warrant holders	_	_	_	_	_		_	_	_	_	-	13,799,936	(24,564)	_	_		(24,564)
Issuance of warrants to NGA working capital loan	_	_	_	_	_		_	_	_	_	-	- 2,000,000	(3,560)	_	_		(3,560)
Assumption of NGA assets and liabilities	_	_	_	_	_		_	_	_	_	-		(983)	_	_		(983)
Other comprehensive loss	_	_	_	_	_		_	_	_	_	-		_	_	(45)		(45)
Net loss	_	_	_	_	_		_	_	_	_	-		_	(124,213)	_		(124,213)
Balance at December 31, 2021		\$ <u></u>		\$ <u></u>		\$		18,141,649	\$ 2	4,353,948	\$ -	- 23,153,266	\$ 417,535	\$ (182,903)	s –	\$	234,634

Vesting of early exercised stock options

# Embark Technology, Inc. Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows (in thousands)

Year Ended December 31, 2022 2021 Cash flows from operating activities (103,163)(124,213)Net loss Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities: Depreciation and amortization 2.218 1,074 2,857 Right-of-use asset amortization Stock-based compensation, net of amounts capitalized 49,887 47,607 8,206 Change in fair value of warrants (48,957)Net amortization of premiums and accretion of discounts on investments 270 Amortization of debt discount 8,163 Change in fair value of derivative liability 4.323 (147)Loss of sale of property, plant and equipment Issuance of common stock for services 666 Changes in operating assets and liabilities: Prepaid expenses and other current assets 4,608 (10,090)Other assets (2,183)(3,518)Accounts payable (1,519)1,957 Other long-term liabilities 60 50 Operating lease liabilities (2,505)Accrued expenses and other current liabilities 770 1,262 Net cash used in operating activities \$ (97,408)(64,909)Cash flows from investing activities Maturities of investments 53,239 (10,414)Purchase of property, equipment and software (3,353)Proceeds from sale of property, plant and equipment 399 (440) Deposit for purchase of trucks Refund of deposit for trucks 87 Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities (10,015) 49,533 Cash flows from financing activities Cash proceeds received from convertible note payable 25,000 314,146 Proceeds from NGA recapitalization Transaction costs related to merger with NGA (70, 189)Payment towards notes payable (478)(210)Proceeds from exercise of stock options 1,384 189 Repurchase of early exercised options (4) 902 268,936 Net cash provided by financing activities Net increase (decrease) in cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash (106,521)253,560 Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at beginning of period 265,020 11,460 158,499 \$ 265,020 Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at end of period Supplemental disclosures of cash flow information: \$ Cash paid during the year for interest 18 \$ 71 Supplemental schedule of noncash investing and financing activities Convertible notes converted into shares of Class A common stock upon consummation of Business Combination \$ \$ 25,000 12,485 Derivative liability converted into shares of Class A common stock upon consummation of Business Combination \$ Warrants converted into shares of Class A common stock upon consummation of Business Combination \$ \$ 854 24.815 Right-of-use assets obtained in exchange for lease obligations \$ \$ Issuance of common stock for services \$ 666 \$ 244 Acquisition of property, equipment and software in accounts payable \$ 58 \$ Acquisition of trucks by assuming notes payable \$ 1,420 \$ 597 Stock-based compensation capitalized into internally developed software \$ 1,781 \$ 160

\$

42 \$

66

#### Notes to consolidated financial statements

#### 1. DESCRIPTION OF BUSINESS AND BASIS OF PRESENTATION

Embark Technology, Inc. ("Embark" or the "Company") was originally incorporated in Delaware on September 25, 2020 under the name Northern Genesis Acquisition Corp. II ("NGA"). The Company was formed for the purpose of effecting a merger, capital stock exchange, asset acquisition, stock purchase, reorganization or similar business combination with one or more businesses. On November 10, 2021 (the "Closing Date"), the Company (at such time named Northern Genesis Acquisition Corp. II) consummated the business combination (the "Business Combination") pursuant to the Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated June 22, 2021 with the pre-Business Combination company, Embark Trucks, Inc. ("Embark Trucks"). In connection with the consummation of the Business Combination, the Company changed its name from Northern Genesis Acquisition Corp. II to Embark Technology, Inc. and became the parent entity of Embark Trucks.

The principal activities of Embark Technology, Inc. include design and development of autonomous driving software for the truck freight industry. The Company is headquartered in San Francisco, California and was incorporated in the State of Delaware in 2016. Other than Embark Trucks, the Company has one foreign subsidiary based in Australia, as of December 31, 2022.

The Company has devoted substantially all of its resources to develop its autonomous truck technology, to enable and expand its route models - transfer point and direct-to-customer, to expand its partnerships with shippers and carriers and other potential consumers, to raising capital, and providing general and administrative support for these operations. The Company has not generated revenues from its principal operations from inception through December 31, 2022.

Prior to the Merger, NGA ordinary shares and warrants were traded on the New York Stock Exchange under the ticker symbols "NGAB" and "NGAB.WS", respectively. On the Closing Date, the Company's Class A common stock and warrants began trading on the NASDAQ under the ticker symbols "EMBK" and "EMBKW", respectively. One of the primary purposes of the Merger was to provide a platform for Embark Trucks to gain access to the U.S. capital markets.

# **Basis of Presentation**

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles ("GAAP") and pursuant to the regulations of the SEC. The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company's wholly-owned subsidiary. All intercompany transactions and balances have been eliminated upon consolidation. Certain prior period amounts have been reclassified to conform to current period presentation.

#### Reverse Stock Split

On August 15, 2022, the directors of the Company approved an amendment to the Company's second amended and restated certificate of incorporation (the "Certificate of Incorporation") to effect a reverse stock split (the "Reverse Stock Split") of the Company's outstanding common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the "Common Stock"), at the ratio of 1-for-20. Following the close of trading on the Nasdaq Global Market on August 16, 2022 (the "Effective Time"), the Company filed a certificate of amendment to the Certificate of Incorporation (the "Amendment") with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware to effect the Reverse Stock Split. All references in these consolidated financial statements to number of common shares issued or outstanding, price per share, outstanding equity awards as well as the applicable exercise price, and weighted average number of shares outstanding prior to the 1 for 20 reverse split have been adjusted to reflect the stock split on a retroactive basis as of the earliest period presented, unless otherwise noted. Warrants will be impacted by the same ratio upon exercise.

No fractional shares were issued in connection with the Reverse Stock Split. The Reverse Stock Split did not affect the number of authorized shares of Embark's common stock, the par value of the common stock, the number of warrants issued and outstanding, or the exercise price of the warrants.

#### Liquidity and Capital Resources, and Ability of the Company to Continue as a Going Concern.

These consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles applicable to a going concern, which contemplates the realization of assets and the satisfaction of liabilities in the normal course of business.

The Company has incurred losses from operations since inception and, as a result, as of December 31, 2022 and 2021 had an accumulated deficit of \$286.1 million and \$182.9 million, respectively. Net cash used in operating activities was

\$97.4 million and \$64.9 million for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively. As Embark has not earned any revenue to date, it has financed its operations primarily through the sale of shares of common stock and preferred stock to fund operations, invest in R&D and repay borrowings. Embark has explored and exhausted avenues following an extended evaluation by Embark of alternative markets in which to commercialize its technology, and with the lack of success in bringing Embark's product to those markets, it will not generate revenues in the near future, and may not be able to raise additional financing on terms that are favorable, or at all. As such, Embark believes that its operating losses and negative operating cash flows will continue into the foreseeable future requiring Embark to explore strategic alternatives. These conditions and events raise substantial doubt about Embark's ability to continue as a going concern.

In response to these conditions, as part of management's plans, on March 1, 2023, the Board approved a process to explore, review and evaluate a range of potential strategic alternatives, including, without limitation, exploring alternative uses of Embark's assets to commercialize its technology, additional sources of financing, as well as potential dissolution or winding up of Embark and liquidation of its assets. In addition, on March 3, 2023, Embark announced a workforce restructuring plan. Management's plan cannot be considered probable and thus does not alleviate the substantial doubt about Embark's ability to continue as a going concern.

The consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments relating to the recoverability and classification of assets or the amounts and classification of liabilities that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

#### Fiscal Periods

The Company's fiscal year begins on January 1 and ends of December 31.

#### **Emerging Growth Company**

The Company is an "emerging growth company," as defined in Section 2(a) of the Securities Act, as modified by the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (the "JOBS Act"), and it may take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies including, but not limited to, not being required to comply with the independent registered public accounting firm attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes- Oxley Act, reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in its periodic reports and proxy statements, and exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and shareholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved.

Further, Section 102(b)(1) of the JOBS Act exempts emerging growth companies from being required to comply with new or revised financial accounting standards until private companies (that is, those that have not had a Securities Act registration statement declared effective or do not have a class of securities registered under the Exchange Act) are required to comply with the new or revised financial accounting standards. The JOBS Act provides that a company can elect to opt out of the extended transition period and comply with the requirements that apply to non-emerging growth companies, but any such election to opt out is irrevocable. The Company has elected not to opt out of such extended transition period which means that when a standard is issued or revised and it has different application dates for public or private companies, the Company, as an emerging growth company, can adopt the new or revised standard at the time private companies adopt the new or revised standard. This may make comparison of the Company's consolidated financial statements with another public company that is either a) not an emerging growth company or b) an emerging growth company which has opted out of using the extended transition period difficult or impossible because of the potential differences in accounting standards used.

# **Segment Information**

The Company operates in one segment, the truck business unit, which is focused on enhancing self-driving truck software technology. Therefore, the Company's chief executive officer, who is also the CODM, makes decisions and manages the Company's operations as a single operating segment for purposes of allocating resources and evaluating financial performance. All long-lived assets are maintained in, and all losses are attributable to, the United States of America.

# Concentration of Risks

Embark's financial instruments that are exposed to concentrations of credit risk consist primarily of cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash. Embark maintains its cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash with high-quality

financial institutions with investment-grade ratings. A majority of the cash balances are with U.S. banks and are insured to the extent defined by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation.

#### Impact of COVID-19

The outbreak of the novel coronavirus COVID-19, which was declared a global pandemic by the World Health Organization on March 11, 2020 has led to adverse impacts on the U.S. and global economies and has impacted and continues to impact the Company's supply chain, and operations. Even though the Company has taken measures to adapt to operating in this challenging environment, the pandemic could further affect the Company's operations and the operations of, partners, suppliers and vendors due to additional shelter- in-place and other governmental orders, facility closures, travel and logistics restrictions, or other factors as circumstances continue to evolve. In response to this pandemic, many jurisdictions in which the Company operates issued stay-at-home orders and other measures aimed at slowing the spread of the virus. While the Company remains open in accordance with guidance from local authorities, the Company experienced a temporary pause in testing of its research and development truck fleet and operations in response to the stay- at-home orders in calendar year 2021. The impacts from stay-at-home orders and other updated local government indoor operation measures associated with COVID-19 and its variants are not currently impacting the Company's operations, however, there remains continuing uncertainty around the potential disruptions the pandemic could cause looking forward. The Company has instituted policies across its offices to ensure compliance with the guidelines imposed by the applicable public health authorities from time to time. At current, these changes have not impacted the Company's operations. In response to recent variants, local governments have updated and may continue to update their guidelines for indoor operations. Therefore, the related financial impact and duration cannot be reasonably estimated at this time.

#### 2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

#### Use of Estimates

The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make certain estimates and assumptions. These estimates and assumptions affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities as of the balance sheet date, as well as reported amounts of expenses during the reporting period.

The Company's most significant estimates and judgments involve the useful lives of long-lived assets, the recoverability of long-lived assets, the incremental borrowing rate ("IBR") applied in lease accounting, the capitalization of software development costs, the valuation of the Company's stock-based compensation, including the valuation of warrants to purchase the Company's stock, and the valuation allowance for income taxes. Management bases its estimates on historical experience and on various other assumptions believed to be reasonable, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

### Cash, Cash Equivalents and Restricted Cash

The Company considers all highly liquid investments purchased with original maturities of three months or less to be cash equivalents. As of December 31, 2022 and 2021, the Company had \$157.6 million, and \$264.6 million of cash and cash equivalents, respectively.

The Company maintains a letter of credit to secure a lease of the Company's headquarters. A portion of the Company's cash is collateralized in conjunction with the letter of credit and is classified as restricted cash on the Company's consolidated balance sheets. As of December 31, 2022 and 2021, the Company had \$0.9 million, and \$0.4 million in restricted cash. At the end of each year of the lease, the face amount of the letter of credit is reduced by a fixed amount of approximately \$0.1 million and reclassified into cash and cash equivalents on the Company's consolidated balance sheets. The balances to be reclassified to cash in the next twelve months are classified as restricted cash, short-term with the remaining balance classified as restricted cash, long-term on the consolidated balance sheets.

The reconciliation of cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash and cash equivalents to amounts presented in the statements of cash flows are as follows (in thousands):

	December 31,			
	 2022		2021	
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 157,622	\$	264,615	
Restricted cash, short-term	65		130	
Restricted cash, long-term	812		275	
Total cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash	\$ 158,499	\$	265,020	

#### Fair Value of Financial Instruments

The Company's financial instruments consist of cash and cash equivalents, restricted cash, prepaid expenses and other current assets, accounts payable and accrued expenses, short-term and long-term notes payable and other current liabilities. The assets and liabilities that were measured at fair value on a recurring basis are cash equivalents and warrant liabilities. The Company believes that the carrying values of the remaining financial instruments approximate their fair values. The Company applies fair value accounting in accordance with ASC 820, *Fair Value Measurements* for valuation of financial instruments. ASC 820 provides a framework for measuring fair value under GAAP that expands disclosures about fair value measurements, establishes a fair value hierarchy, and requires an entity to maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs when measuring fair value. The three levels of the fair value hierarchy are summarized as follows:

Level 1 — Fair value is based on observable inputs such as quoted prices for identical assets or liabilities in active markets.

*Level 2* — Fair value is determined using quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities in active markets or quoted prices for identical or similar assets or liabilities in markets that are not active or are directly or indirectly observable.

*Level 3* — Fair value is determined using one or more significant inputs that are unobservable in active markets at the measurement date, such as an option pricing model, discounted cash flow, or similar technique.

As of December 31, 2022

The carrying value and fair value of the Company's financial instruments as of December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively, are as follows:

		(in thousands)		
	 Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
Assets	 			
Cash equivalents:				
United States money market funds	\$ 1,379	\$ — \$	— \$	1,379
Liabilities				
Warrant liabilities - FPA warrants	\$ 13	\$ — \$	— \$	13
Warrant liabilities - public warrants	\$ 276	\$ — \$	— \$	276
Warrant liabilities - working capital warrants	\$ _	\$ — \$	40 \$	40
Warrant liabilities - private warrants	\$ _	\$ — \$	134 \$	134

As of	Decembe	r 31,	2021
	in thousa	nds)	

	·	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
Assets					
Cash equivalents:					
United States money market funds	\$	22,349	\$ — \$	_	\$ 22,349
Liabilities					
Warrant liabilities - FPA warrants	\$	1,337	\$ — \$	_	\$ 1,337
Warrant liabilities - public warrants	\$	27,669	\$ — \$	_	\$ 27,669
Warrant liabilities - working capital warrants	\$	_	\$ — \$	4,700	\$ 4,700
Warrant liabilities - private warrants	\$	_	\$ — \$	15,714	\$ 15,714

During the year ended December 31, 2022, there were no transfers made among the three levels in the fair value hierarchy. During the year ended December 31, 2021, transfers from Level 2 to Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy were \$15.5 million for Private and Public Warrants.

The fair value of the above liability classified Public, Private, Working Capital and FPA Warrants have been measured based on the listed market price of such warrants on November 10, 2021. The FPA warrants and Public Warrants were valued using the public price as of December 31, 2022 and December 31, 2021. The Private and Working Capital Warrants were fair valued using the Black Scholes Option Pricing Model as of December 31, 2022 and December 31, 2021. During the year ended December 31, 2022, the Company recognized income in the consolidated statement of operations resulting from a change in the fair value of warrants of approximately \$49.0 million, presented as other income (expense) on the accompanying consolidated statement of operations.

#### **Public and Private Warrants**

As part of NGA's initial public offering on October 13, 2020, NGA issued to third party investors 41.4 million units, consisting of one share of Class A common stock of NGA and one-third of one warrant, at a price of \$10.00 per unit. Each whole warrant entitles the holder to purchase one share of Class A common stock at an exercise price of \$11.50 per share (the "Public Warrants"). Further, NGA completed the private sale of 6.7 million warrants to NGA's sponsor at a purchase price of \$1.50 per warrant (the "Private Placement Warrants"). Following the reverse stock split, each warrant allows the holder to purchase 1/20th of one share of Class A common stock at \$11.50 per share. Subsequent to the Business Combination, 13.8 million Public Warrants and 6.7 million Private Warrants remained outstanding as of December 31, 2022.

Following the Reverse Stock Split effectiveness on August 16, 2022, warrants will be impacted by the same ratio upon exercise. The Reverse Stock Split did not affect the number of warrants issued and outstanding or the exercise price of the warrants. Each whole warrant exercisable is now for 1/20th of one share of Class A common stock at an exercise price of \$11.50 per share.

The Private Placement Warrants are identical to the Public Warrants underlying the Units sold in the Initial Public Offering, except that the Private Placement Warrants and the Class A common stock issuable upon the exercise of the Private Placement Warrants did not become transferable, assignable or salable until 30 days after the completion of a Business Combination, subject to certain limited exceptions. Additionally, the Private Placement Warrants are exercisable on a cashless basis and are non-redeemable so long as they are held by the initial purchasers or their permitted transferees. If the Private Placement Warrants are held by someone other than the initial purchasers or their permitted transferees, the Private Placement Warrants are redeemable by the Company and exercisable by such holders on the same basis as the Public Warrants.

The Company evaluated the Public and Private Warrants under ASC 815-40, *Derivatives and Hedging-Contracts in Entity's Own Equity*, and concluded that they do not meet the criteria to be classified in stockholders' equity. Since the Public and Private Warrants meet the definition of a derivative under ASC 815, the Company recorded these warrants as liabilities on the balance sheet at fair value upon the closing of the Business Combination, with subsequent changes in their respective fair values recognized in the consolidated statements of operations at each reporting date.

#### Property, Equipment and Software

Property, equipment and software is stated at cost less accumulated depreciation. Repair and maintenance costs are expensed as incurred. Depreciation and amortization are recorded on a straight-line basis over each asset's estimated useful life.

Property, Equipment and Software	Useful life (years)
Machinery and equipment	5 years
Electronic equipment	3 years
Vehicles and vehicle hardware	3 – 7 years
Leasehold improvements	Shorter of useful life or lease term
Furniture and fixtures	7 years
Developed software	2 – 4 years

#### Leases

Prior to January 1, 2022 the Company accounts for leases under Accounting Standards Codification Topic 840 ("ASC 840"). We categorize leases at their inception as either operating or capital leases based on whether the terms of the lease agreement effectively transfers ownership of the underlying asset to the company. The criteria for evaluation of capital leases include an evaluation of whether title transfers at the end of the lease term, whether the lease includes a bargain purchase option, whether the lease term is for a majority of the underlying assets useful life, or the contractual lease payments equal a majority of the fair value of the underlying asset. Our outstanding leases are primarily operating leases. For operating leases, we recognize lease costs on a straight-line basis upon the earlier of the inception date per rent agreement or the date on which control of the space is achieved, without regard to deferred payment terms such as rent holidays considered at inception of lease that defer the commencement date of required payments. Additionally, incentives received are treated as a reduction of costs over the term of the agreement. We categorized our deferred rent as part of the accrued expenses and other current liabilities, and the long-term deferred rent financial statement line items.

The Company adopted Accounting Standards Codification Topic 842 - Leases ("ASC 842") on January 1, 2022. The Company determines if a contract contains a lease at inception of the arrangement based on whether the Company has the right to obtain substantially all of the economic benefits from the use of an identified asset and whether the Company has the right to direct the use of an identified asset in exchange for consideration, which relates to an asset which the Company does not own. Right of use ("ROU") assets represent the Company's right to use an underlying asset for the lease liabilities represent the Company's obligation to make lease payments arising from the lease. ROU assets are recognized as the lease liability, adjusted for lease incentives received. Lease liabilities are recognized at the present value of the future lease payments at the lease commencement date. The interest rate used to determine the present value of the future lease payments is the Company's incremental borrowing rate ("IBR"), because the interest rate implicit in most of its leases is not readily determinable. The IBR is a hypothetical rate based on the Company's understanding of what its credit rating would be to borrow and resulting interest we would pay to borrow an amount equal to the lease payments in a similar economic environment over the lease term on a collateralized basis. Lease payments may be fixed or variable; however, only fixed payments or in-substance fixed payments are included in the Company's lease liability calculation. Variable lease payments may include costs such as common area maintenance, utilities, real estate taxes or other costs. Variable lease payments are recognized in operating expenses in the period in which the obligation for those payments are incurred.

The Company assesses all leases for classification as operating or finance, leases and there are no finance leases. Operating leases are included in operating lease ROU assets, operating lease liabilities, current and operating lease liabilities, non-current on the Company's consolidated balance sheets. For operating leases, lease expense is recognized on a straight-line basis in operations over the lease term. The Company elected the practical expedient not to separate non-lease components from lease components, therefore, the Company accounts for lease and non-lease components as a single lease component. The Company also elected the short-term lease recognition practical expedient for all leases that qualify.

## Impairment of Long-Lived Assets

The Company reviews its long-lived assets for impairment annually, or whenever events or circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may not be fully recoverable. The Company assesses the recoverability of these assets by comparing the carrying amount of such assets or asset group to the future undiscounted cash flows it expects the assets or

asset group to generate. The Company recognizes an impairment loss if the sum of the expected long-term undiscounted cash flows that the long-lived asset is expected to generate is less than the carrying amount of the long-lived asset being evaluated.

#### **Income Taxes**

The Company accounts for income taxes using the asset and liability method, under which deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the expected future tax consequences attributable to differences between the consolidated financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases.

A valuation allowance is provided when it is more likely than not that some portion or all of a deferred tax asset will not be realized. Due to the Company's lack of earnings history, the net deferred tax assets have been fully offset by a valuation allowance as of December 31, 2022 and 2021. Uncertain tax positions taken or expected to be taken in a tax return are accounted for using the more likely than not threshold for consolidated financial statement recognition and measurement.

#### Stock-based Compensation

Stock-based compensation expense related to stock option awards, restricted stock units ("RSUs"), common stock units ("CSUs"), and performance stock units ("PSUs") granted to employees, directors and non-employees are accounted for based on estimated grant-date fair values. For stock option awards, RSUs and CSUs with service conditions, the Company uses the straight-line method to recognize compensation expense over the requisite service period, which is generally the vesting period, and estimates the fair value of share-based awards using the Black-Scholes option- pricing model. The Black-Scholes model requires the input of subjective assumptions, including expected volatility, expected dividend yield, expected term, risk-free rate of return and the stock price of the underlying common shares on the date of grant. The fair value of each RSU and CSU is based on the fair value of the Company's common stock on the date of grant. Stock-based compensation for RSUs and CSUs granted with a performance condition is recognized on a graded vesting basis. Stock-based compensation for PSUs, is recognized on a graded vesting basis, as the PSUs are associated with market conditions over the holder's derived service period. The fair value of the PSUs are estimated using the Monte Carlo simulation. The Company accounts for the effect of forfeitures as they occur.

#### **Internal Use Software**

The Company capitalizes certain costs associated with creating and enhancing internally developed software for the Company's technology infrastructure and such costs are recorded within property, equipment and software, net. These costs include personnel and related employee benefit expenses for employees directly associated with and who devote time to software development projects. Software development costs that do not qualify for capitalization are expensed as incurred and recorded in research and development expense in the consolidated statements of operations.

Software development activities typically consist of three stages: (1) the planning phase; (2) the application and infrastructure development stage; and (3) the post implementation stage. Costs incurred in the planning and post implementation phases, including costs associated with training and repairs and maintenance of the developed technologies, are expensed as incurred. The Company capitalizes costs associated with software developed when the preliminary project stage is completed, management implicitly or explicitly authorizes and commits to funding the project and it is probable that the project will be completed and perform as intended. Costs incurred in the application and infrastructure development phases, including significant enhancements and upgrades, are capitalized. Capitalization ends once a project is substantially complete, and the software is ready for its intended purpose. Software development costs are depreciated using the straight-line method over the estimated useful life, commencing when the software is ready for its intended use. The straight-line recognition method approximates the manner in which the expected benefit will be derived. Internal use software is tested for impairment in accordance with the Company's long- lived assets impairment policy.

# Research and Development Expense

Research and development expense consist of outsourced engineering services, allocated facilities costs, depreciation, internal engineering and development expenses, materials, labor, and stock-based compensation related to development of the Company's products and services. Research and development costs are expensed as incurred except for amounts capitalized to internal-use software.

#### General, and Administrative Expenses

General, and administrative expense consist of personnel costs, share-based compensation, allocated facilities expenses, depreciation and amortization, travel, and business development costs.

#### Change in fair value of warrant liability

Change in fair value of warrant liability represents the change in fair value of Public, Private, Working Capital and Forward Purchase Agreement ("FPA") Warrants. For each reporting period, Embark will determine the fair value of the warrant liability, and record a corresponding non-cash benefit or non-cash charge, due to a decrease or increase in fair value, respectively, of the calculated warrant liability.

#### Other Income (expense), net

As part of the Company's research and development activities, we contract with shippers and freight carriers to transfer freight between the Company's transfer hubs in return for cash consideration. Transferring freight with the Company's research and development truck fleet are not and will not be considered an output of the Company's anticipated ordinary revenue-generating activities. Consideration received from such arrangements is presented as other income in the Company's consolidated statement of operations.

#### **Interest Income**

Interest income primarily consists of interest on the Company's cash and cash equivalents.

#### Interest Expense

Interest expense consisted primarily of interest on the Company's various truck financing arrangements.

#### Net Loss Per Share

Prior to the Merger and prior to effecting the recapitalization, the Company had one class of common stock. Subsequent to the Merger, the Company has two classes of common stock: Class A common stock and Class B common stock. The rights of the holders of Class A common stock and Class B common stock are identical, including the liquidation and dividend rights, except with respect to electing members of the Board of Directors and voting rights. As the liquidation and dividend rights are identical, undistributed earnings and losses are allocated on a proportionate basis and the resulting net loss per share attributable to common stockholders are the same for both Class A common stock and Class B common stock on an individual and combined basis.

Basic and diluted net loss per share attributable to common stockholders is presented in conformity with the two-class method required for participating securities. Net loss is attributed to common stockholders and participating securities based on their participation rights. Net loss attributable to common stockholders is not allocated to the redeemable convertible preferred stock as the holders of the redeemable convertible preferred stock do not have a contractual obligation to share in any losses. No dividends were declared or paid for the year ended December 31, 2022 or 2021.

Under the two-class method, basic net loss per share attributable to common stockholders is computed by dividing the net loss attributable to common stockholders by the weighted-average number of shares of common stock outstanding during the period.

Diluted earnings per share attributable to common stockholders adjusts basic earnings per share for the potentially dilutive impact of redeemable convertible preferred stock, stock options, and warrants. As the Company has reported losses for all periods presented, all potentially dilutive securities including preferred stock, stock options, and warrants, are antidilutive and accordingly, basic net loss per share equals diluted net loss per share.

#### Comprehensive Loss

Comprehensive loss is defined as the total change in stockholders' equity during the period other than from transactions with stockholders. Comprehensive loss consists of net loss and other comprehensive loss. Other comprehensive loss is comprised of unrealized losses on short-term investments classified as available-for-sale.

# **Recently Adopted Accounting Pronouncements**

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-02, *Leases (Topic 842)*, which requires lessees to recognize leases on-balance sheet and disclose key information about leasing arrangements. The Company adopted ASC 842 on January 1, 2022, using the modified retrospective transition method, specifically the "Comparatives under ASC 840 approach", and used the effective date as the date of initial application. The Company elected the "package of practical expedients," which permits Embark not to reassess under ASC 842 its prior conclusions about lease identification, lease classification and initial direct costs. The Company also elected the use of hindsight in determining the lease term and in assessing impairment of the entity's right-of-use assets. Upon adoption of the new leasing standard on January 1, 2022, the Company recognized right-of-use assets of \$4.4 million and lease liabilities of \$4.5 million, respectively, which are related to its various operating leases. The difference between the right-of-use assets and lease liabilities is primarily attributed to the elimination of deferred rent. There was no adjustment to the opening balance of accumulated deficit as a result of the adoption of ASC 842.

In December 2019, the FASB issued ASU 2019-12, *Income Taxes (Topic 740): Simplifying the Accounting for Income Taxes*, which is intended to simplify various aspects related to accounting for income taxes. The adoption of ASU 2019-12 is effective for the Company beginning January 1, 2022. The adoption of this standard did not have a material impact to its consolidated financial statements.

In May 2021, the FASB issued ASU 2021-04, *Modification of equity-classified written call options*. ASU 2021-04 provides clarification and reduces diversity in an issuer's accounting for certain modifications or exchanges of freestanding equity-classified written call options, such as warrants, that remain equity classified after modification or exchange. The adoption of ASU 2021-04 was effective for the Company beginning January 1, 2022. The adoption of this standard did not have a material impact to its consolidated financial statements.

# Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements Not Yet Adopted

As an emerging growth company ("EGC"), the JOBS Act allows the Company to delay adoption of new or revised accounting pronouncements applicable to public companies until such pronouncements are applicable to private companies. The Company has elected to use this extended transition period under the JOBS Act until such time the Company is no longer considered to be an EGC. The adoption dates discussed below reflect this election.

In June 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-13, *Financial Instruments — Credit Losses (Topic 326): Measurement of Credit Losses of Financial Instruments*, which, together with subsequent amendments, amends the requirement on the measurement and recognition of expected credit losses for financial assets held. ASU 2016-13 is effective for the Company beginning January 1, 2023, with early adoption permitted. The Company is currently in the process of evaluating the effects of this pronouncement on the Company's consolidated financial statements and does not expect it to have a material impact on its consolidated financial statements.

In October 2021, the FASB issued ASU 2021-08, "Business Combinations (Topic 805): Accounting for Contract Assets and Contract Liabilities from Contracts with Customers." This standard requires an acquirer to apply Accounting Standards Codification Topic 606 to recognize and measure contract assets and contract liabilities in a business combination. ASU 2021-08 is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2022 and interim periods within those fiscal years. Early adoption is permitted. The Company is currently assessing the impact of this standard on its consolidated financial statements.

# 3. BALANCE SHEET COMPONENTS

Prepaid Expenses and Other Current Assets

Prepaid expenses and other current assets consisted of the following as of December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively (in thousands):

		As of December 31,			
	2022			2021	
Insurance	\$ 3	,411	\$	7,459	
Software	2	,648		2,564	
Income tax receivable		494		494	
Short-term deposits		452		448	
Salary and related		558		279	
Transaction costs		_		936	
Other prepaid expenses and current assets		323		566	
Total prepaid expenses and other current assets	\$ 7	,886	\$	12,746	

# Property, Equipment and Software

Property, equipment and software consisted of the following as of December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively (in thousands):

	As of December 31,			
		2022		2021
Machinery and equipment	\$	569	\$	344
Electronic equipment		1,645		413
Vehicles and vehicle hardware		10,777		6,268
Leasehold improvements		1,037		258
Developed software		11,261		5,184
Other		116		26
Property, equipment and software, gross		25,405		12,493
Less: accumulated depreciation and amortization		(4,797)		(2,856)
Total property, equipment and software, net	\$	20,608	\$	9,637

Depreciation and amortization expense for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, was \$2.2 million, and \$1.1 million, respectively.

# Other Assets

Other assets consisted of the following as of December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively (in thousands):

	December 31, 2022	December 31, 2021
Intangibles assets	\$ 	\$ 4
Long-term deposits	5,779	3,592
Total Other Assets	\$ 5,779	\$ 3,596

# **Accrued Expenses and Other Current Liabilities**

Accrued expenses and other current liabilities consisted of the following as of December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively (in thousands):

	December 31,			
		2022		2021
Payroll expenses	\$	1,342	\$	823
General expenses		412		_
Legal expenses		232		124
Software expenses		529		_
Consultant expenses		959		380
Transaction expenses		_		1,092
Other accrued expenses and current liabilities		411		723
Total accrued expenses and other current liabilities	\$	3,885	\$	3,142

#### 4. STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY

#### The Reverse Stock Split

The Reverse Stock Split did not affect the number of authorized shares of Embark's common stock or the par value of the common stock.

Following the Reverse Stock Split effectiveness on August 16, 2022, all references in these consolidated financial statements to number of common shares issued or outstanding, price per share and weighted average number of shares outstanding prior to the 1 for 20 reverse split have been adjusted to reflect the stock split on a retroactive basis as of the earliest period presented, unless otherwise noted.

#### Shares Authorized and Issued

As of December 31, 2022 and December 31, 2021 the Company had authorized a total of 4,110,000,000 shares for issuance with 4,000,000,000 shares designated as Class A common stock, 100,000,000 shares designated as Class B common stock and 10,000,000 shares designated as preferred stock.

As of December 31, 2022, the Company had 19,050,207 shares issued as Class A common stock and 4,353,948 shares issued as Class B common stock. As of December 31, 2021, the Company had 18,141,649 shares issued as Class A common stock and 4,353,948 shares issued as Class B common stock.

# Preferred Stock

As of December 31, 2022 and December 31, 2021 the Company had no shares of preferred stock issued or outstanding. The Company's preferred stock, does not contain any mandatory redemption features, nor are they redeemable at the option of the holder.

# Class A and Class B Common Stock

The Company's Board of Directors has authorized two class of common stock, Class A common stock and Class B common stock. Holders of Class A common stock and Class B common stock are not entitled to preemptive or other similar subscription rights to purchase any of Embark's securities.

Class A common stock is neither convertible nor redeemable. Class B common stock is convertible into Class A common stock. Unless Embark's board of directors determines otherwise, Embark will issue all of its capital stock in certificated form. Embark's founders, Alex Rodrigues and Brandon Moak (the "Founders"), held, and continue to hold, all outstanding shares of Class B common stock upon consummation of the Business Combination.

In connection with the merger with NGA on November 10, 2021, the Embark Founders exchanged 4,353,948 shares of Founder's common stock, which were entitled to one vote per share, into the same number of shares of Class B common

stock, which are entitled to ten votes per share. The Company recorded the incremental value of \$13.6 million associated with this transaction as stock-based compensation in general and administrative expenses.

The significant rights, privileges and preferences of common stock as of December 31, 2022 are as follows:

# Liquidation Preference

If Embark is involved in voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of Embark's affairs, or a similar event, each holder of Embark Common Stock will participate pro rata in all assets remaining after payment of liabilities, subject to prior distribution rights of Embark preferred stock, if any, then outstanding.

#### Dividends

Each holder of shares of Embark Common Stock is entitled to the payment of dividends and other distributions as may be declared by the Board from time to time out of Embark's assets or funds legally available for dividends or other distributions. These rights are subject to the preferential rights of the holders of Embark's Preferred Stock, if any, and any contractual limitations on Embark's ability to declare and pay dividends.

#### Voting

Each holder of Class A common stock is entitled to one vote per share on each matter submitted to a vote of stockholders, as provided by the Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Northern Genesis Acquisition Corp. II (the "Charter"). Each holder of Class B common stock is entitled to ten votes per share on each matter submitted to a vote of stockholders, as provided by the Embark Charter. Following the Business Combination, holders of Class B common stock have the ability to control the business affairs of Embark. Embark's Amended and Restated Bylaws (the "Bylaws") provide that the holders of a majority of the capital stock issued and outstanding and entitled to vote thereat, present in person or represented by proxy, will constitute a quorum at all meetings of the stockholders for the transaction of business. When a quorum is present, the affirmative vote of a majority of the votes cast is required to take action, unless otherwise specified by law, the Bylaws or the Charter, and except for the election of directors, which is determined by a plurality vote. There are no cumulative voting rights.

#### Stock purchase agreement

On May 31, 2022, the Company entered into a Common Stock Purchase Agreement (the "Purchase Agreement") and a Registration Rights Agreement, each with CF Principal Investments LLC ("Cantor"). Pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, the Company has the right to sell to Cantor up to the lesser of (i) 1,500,000 of newly issued shares of the Company's Class A common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, and (ii) the Exchange Cap (as defined in the Purchase Agreement), from time to time during the 36-month term of the Purchase Agreement. Sales of Class A common stock pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, and the timing of any sales, are solely at the option of the Company, and the Company is under no obligation to sell any securities to Cantor under the Purchase Agreement. The total number of shares to be sold to Cantor is limited to the extent that shares sold to Cantor would not result in Cantor and its affiliates having shares in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation. The purchase price of shares sold to Cantor will be equal to 97% of the volume weighted average price on the trading day the shares are put to Cantor. The Company determined that the right to sell shares of the Company's Class A common stock to Cantor pursuant to the Purchase Agreement represents a freestanding put option under ASC 815, Derivatives and Hedging. The fair value of the put option was determined to be zero as the shares to be issued and the purchase price is settled within one business day. During the twelve months ended December 31, 2022, the Company did not sell shares of Class A common stock to Cantor pursuant to the Purchase Agreement.

As consideration for Cantor's commitment to purchase shares of Class A common stock at the Company's direction upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in the Purchase Agreement, the Company agreed to issue 22,500 shares of Class A common stock (the "Commitment Shares") to Cantor at the time of execution of the Purchase Agreement. On May 31, 2022, the Company issued the Commitment Shares to Cantor with a fair value of \$0.7 million. The fair value associated with the Commitment Shares was recorded as a component of other expense in the Company's condensed consolidated statement of operations and a component of common stock and additional paid-in capital in the company's condensed consolidated balance sheet.

#### 5. WARRANTS

As of December 31, 2022, the following warrants were issued and outstanding:

Description	Classification	Issue Date	Warrants Outstanding	F	air Value Price Per Share	Exercise Price per Share	Expiration
FPA warrants (1)	Liability	November 10, 2021	666,663	\$	0.02	\$ 11.5	November 10, 2026
Public warrants	Liability	November 10, 2021	13,799,936	\$	0.02	\$ 11.5	November 10, 2026
Private warrants	Liability	November 10, 2021	6,686,667	\$	0.02	\$ 11.5	November 10, 2026
Working capital warrants	Liability	November 10, 2021	2,000,000	\$	0.02	\$ 11.5	November 10, 2026

<sup>(1)</sup> FPA are the "Forward Purchase Agreements" entered into, or amended and restated, by NGA on April 21, 2021

The Company determined the FPA, Public, Private and Working Capital warrants to be classified as a liability and fair valued the warrants on the issuance date (November 10, 2021), using the publicly available price for the warrants, of \$41.2 million. The fair value of the FPA, Private, Public, and Working capital warrants are remeasured as of each reporting date with the change in fair value being recorded as part of Other Income (expense), net. The fair value of the FPA, Private, Public and Working capital warrants as of December 31, 2021 and December 31, 2022 was \$49.4 million and \$0.5 million respectively.

The fair value of the Private and Working Capital warrants was determined using the Black-Scholes option valuation model using the following assumptions for values as of December 31, 2022:

Risk – free interest rate	4.12 %
Expected term (in years)	3.86
Expected dividend yield	<u> </u>
Expected volatility	112.7 %

The Company estimates the volatility of its warrants based on implied volatility from the Company's traded warrants and from historical volatility of select peer company's common stock that matches the expected remaining life of the warrants. The risk-free interest rate is based on the U.S. Treasury zero-coupon yield curve on the grant date for a maturity similar to the expected remaining life of the warrants. The expected life of the warrants is assumed to be equivalent to their remaining contractual term. The dividend rate is based on the historical rate, which the Company anticipates remaining at zero.

#### Reverse Stock Split

Following the Reverse Stock Split effectiveness on August 16, 2022, warrants will be impacted by the same ratio upon exercise. The Reverse Stock Split did not affect the number of warrants issued and outstanding or the exercise price of the warrants. Each whole warrant exercisable is now for 1/20th of one share of Class A common stock at an exercise price of \$11.50 per share.

## 6. STOCK-BASED COMPENSATION EXPENSE

#### **Stock Incentive Plans**

In connection with the Business Combination, the Company adopted the 2021 Incentive Award Plan (the "2021 Plan"), under which the Company grants cash and equity incentive awards to directors, employees and consultants in order to attract, motivate and retain the talent for which the Company competes. Under the 2021 Plan, as of December 31, 2022, the Company has authorized the issuance of a maximum number of 3,843,688 shares of Class A common stock, with annual increases that began on January 1, 2022 and ending on and including January 1, 2031 of 5% of the aggregate number of shares of Class A common stock outstanding on the last day of the preceding calendar year. As of December 31, 2022, the Company issued 1,169,670 shares of restricted stock units under the 2021 Plan.

Embark Trucks adopted the 2016 Stock Plan in October 2016 (the "2016 Plan"). The 2016 Plan authorized the grant of incentive stock options, non-statutory stock options, and restricted stock awards to employees, directors, and consultants. The 2016 Plan also initially reserved 993,542 shares of common stock for issuance and designated forfeited option shares to be returned to the option reserve. Options may be early exercised and are exercisable for a term of 10 years from the date of grant. As of December 31, 2022, the Company had registered 3,937,824 shares to be reserved for option grants, RSUs and PSUs previously issued under the 2016 Plan. The Company terminated the 2016 Stock Plan, provided that the outstanding awards previously granted under the 2016 Plan continue to remain outstanding under the 2016 Plan. The Company will not issue additional awards under the 2016 Plan.

### Stock Option Valuation

The Company utilizes the Black-Scholes option pricing model for estimating the fair value of options granted, which requires the input of highly subjective assumptions for the year of 2021 and 2022.

The Company calculates the fair value of each option grant on the grant date using the following assumptions:

Expected Term — The Company uses the simplified method when calculating expected term due to insufficient historical exercise data.

Expected Volatility — The volatility is based on a benchmark of comparable companies within the automotive and energy storage industries.

*Expected Dividend Yield* — The dividend rate used is zero as the Company does not have a history of paying dividends on its common stock and does not anticipate doing so in the foreseeable future.

*Risk-Free Interest Rate* — The interest rates used are based on the implied yield available on U.S. Treasury zero-coupon issues with an equivalent remaining term equal to the expected life of the award.

	Years Ended December 31,		
	2022	2021	
Risk-free interest rate	3.84 - 3.86%	0.55 - 1.09%	
Expected term (in years)	5.27 - 6.08	5.47 - 6.07	
Expected dividend yield.	0%	0%	
Expected volatility	40.01 - 41.14%	36.88 - 46.74%	

# **Option Activity**

Changes in stock options are as follows:

	Number of Options Outstanding	Weighted Average Exercise Price Per Share	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Term (years)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value (in thousands)
Outstanding at December 31, 2020	1,270,854	\$ 2.40	7.68	\$ 15,194
Granted	157,613	15.60	_	_
Exercised	(89,089)	3.00	_	6,123
Cancelled	(71,467)	4.20	_	_
Outstanding at December 31, 2021	1,267,911	\$ 4.09	6.89	\$ 215,093
Granted	234,464	2.18	_	_
Exercised	(482,499)	2.24	_	809
Cancelled	(294,155)	7.39	_	_
Outstanding at December 31, 2022	725,721	\$ 3.17	6.77	\$ 1,288
Vested and exercisable as of December 31, 2022	595,293	\$ 2.40	6.04	\$ 1,154

The weighted-average grant date fair value of stock options issued for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021 were, \$0.98 and \$37.20, respectively. The total intrinsic value of stock options exercised was \$0.8 million and \$6.1 million for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively. The fair value of awards vested in the years ended

December 31, 2022 and 2021 was \$1.4 million and \$2.4 million, respectively. As of December 31, 2022, the total unrecognized compensation related to unvested stock option awards was \$3.3 million, which the Company expects to recognize over a weighted-average period of approximately 1.9 years.

#### **Option Repricing**

On December 23, 2022, the Company completed a repricing transaction for holders of outstanding options to an exercise price per share equal to the fair market value of the closing price of the Company's Class A common stock on December 23, 2022. The repricing was accounted for as a Type I modification under ASC 718. The repricing did not make any other changes to the terms of the option awards. Based on an analysis performed to compute the total incremental stock-based compensation relating to the repricing, it was determined that the computation resulted in an immaterial amount of incremental costs.

#### Restricted Stock Units

Prior to the Business Combination, Embark Trucks also granted employees RSUs which are subject to performance and service-based vesting conditions. As the Company went public upon the completion of the Business Combination in November 2021, the performance condition had been met. The RSUs generally vest over either a four year period with 25% of the awarded vesting after the first-year anniversary and one-thirty sixth of the remainder of the award vesting monthly thereafter or over a four year period with a 40% vesting in the first 12 months in equal monthly installments, 30% vesting in months 13-24 in equal monthly installments, 20% vesting in months 25-36 in equal monthly installments and 10% vesting in months 37-48 in equal monthly installments. Vesting is contingent upon such employee's continued service on such vesting date. RSUs are generally subject to forfeiture if employment terminates prior to the release of vesting restrictions. The Company may grant RSUs with different vesting terms from time to time.

For the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, the Company granted 1,341,193 and 481,516 RSUs, respectively. The weighted average grant date fair value per share for the RSUs granted for years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021 were \$19.20 and \$168.80. As of December 31, 2022, there was \$32.8 million unrecognized stock-based compensation expense related to outstanding RSUs granted to employees, with a weighted-average remaining vesting period of 2.4 years.

A summary of the Company's RSU activities and related information is as follows:

	Number of Shares	Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value per Share
Outstanding at December 31, 2020	_	\$
Granted	481,516	168.80
Forfeited	(460)	169.60
Vested	(217)	180.20
Outstanding at December 31, 2021	480,839	\$ 168.80
Granted	1,341,193	19.20
Forfeited	(249,391)	43.77
Vested	(420,236)	84.76
Outstanding at December 31, 2022	1,152,405	\$ 52.05

### **Performance Stock Units**

During 2021, Embark Trucks granted PSUs to its Founders. The PSUs are subject to certain market and performance-based conditions which require the Company to become a registered public company and meet market conditions that are based on the Company achieving six different valuation tranches as derived from the achievement of escalating share price thresholds of approximately \$400, \$700, \$1,000, \$1,300, \$1,600 and \$2,000 (calculated based on the 90-day volume weighted average price or, in the event of a change in control, the fair market value based on the terms of such change in control) following the first anniversary of the consummation of the Business Combination. The market condition can be achieved over ten years in relation to the pre-money valuation prior to the Business Combination. Once the performance

condition has been achieved or is considered probably of being achieved, the related stock-based compensation is recognized based on a graded attribution method.

As of December 31, 2022, there was \$73.0 million unrecognized stock-based compensation expense related to outstanding PSUs granted to employees, with a weighted-average remaining vesting period of 7.1 years.

Maighted Average

The Company's PSUs activity for the year ended December 31, 2022 was as follows:

	Number of Shares	Grant Date Fair Value per Share
Outstanding at December 31, 2020	_	\$ —
Granted	2,235,780	39.40
Forfeited	_	_
Vested	<u> </u>	
Outstanding at December 31, 2021	2,235,780	\$ 39.40
Granted	_	_
Forfeited	_	_
Vested	<u> </u>	_
Outstanding at December 31, 2022	2,235,780	\$ 39.40

#### **Common Stock Units**

The Company issued shares of Class A common stock upon the exercise of certain Embark warrants issued for services at the time of consummation of the Business Combination, which was subject to vesting terms, with the shares being subject to cancellation. These warrants were exercised on a cashless basis, with the unvested shares being excluded from the stockholders' equity. Early exercises are reclassified to additional paid-in capital as the Company's cancellation right lapses. The number of unvested shares of Class A common stock were 47,410 as of December 31, 2022.

As of December 31, 2022, there was \$2.7 million unrecognized stock-based compensation expense related to outstanding Common Stock Units ("CSUs") granted to non-employees, with a weighted-average remaining vesting period of 1.5 years.

The Company's CSUs activity for the year ended December 31, 2022 was as follows:

	Number of Shares	Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value per Share
Outstanding at December 31, 2020	_	\$ —
Granted	112,844	49.60
Forfeited	_	_
Vested	(38,790)	49.60
Outstanding at December 31, 2021	74,054	\$ 49.60
Granted	_	_
Forfeited	_	_
Vested	(26,644)	49.60
Outstanding at December 31, 2022	47,410	\$ 49.60

## Overview

The following table presents the impact of stock-based compensation expense on the consolidated statements of operations for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021 respectively (in thousands):

	Years Ended December 31,				
	 2022		2021		
Research and development	\$ 15,787	\$	16,594		
General and administrative	34,100		30,961		
Sales and Marketing	_		52		
Total stock-based compensation expense	\$ 49,887	\$	47,607		

Total stock-based compensation that was capitalized into internally developed software asset was \$1.8 million and \$0.2 million during the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively.

The following table presents the impact of stock-based compensation expense by award type for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively (in thousands):

	Years Ended December 31,						
Award Type		2022	2021				
Options	\$	2,178	\$	2,350			
RSUs		36,934		25,888			
PSUs		10,551		18,086			
CSUs		2,004		1,443			
Total stock-based compensation expense	\$	51,667	\$	47,767			
SBC capitalized into internally developed software		(1,780)		(160)			
Total stock-based compensation expense, net	\$	49,887	\$	47,607			

#### 7. RETIREMENT SAVINGS PLAN

The Company sponsored a savings plan available to all eligible employees, which qualifies under Section 401(k) of the Internal Revenue Code. Employees may contribute to the plan amounts of their pre-tax salary subject to statutory limitations. The Company does not currently offer a match and has not provided a match for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021.

#### 8. INCOME TAXES

Loss before provision for income taxes are \$103.2 million and \$124.2 million for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively. The Company did not incur any income tax provision for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021.

A reconciliation of the federal statutory rate of 21% to the Company's effective tax rate is as follows:

	Years Ended December 31,		
	2022	2021	
U.S. federal tax benefit at statutory rate	21.00 %	21.00 %	
State income taxes, net of federal benefit	9.58 %	5.41 %	
Non-deductible expenses and other	0.37 %	(0.21)%	
Share-based compensation	(0.09)%	(0.33)%	
Compensation Disallowance under 162(m)	(5.53)%	(4.43)%	
Research and development credits	2.50 %	0.87 %	
Initial public offering costs	— %	(0.12)%	
Interest on convertible note	— %	(1.38)%	
Warrant expense	9.96 %	(1.19)%	
Derivative liability	— %	(1.22)%	
Change in valuation allowance, net	(37.79)%	(18.40)%	
Effective tax rate	— %	— %	

For the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, the Company's effective tax rate differs from the amount computed by applying the statutory federal and state income tax rates to net loss before income tax, primarily as the result of share-

based compensation, state income taxes, R&D credits. Sec, 162(m) limitation and changes in the Company's valuation allowance.

(in thousands) Valuation Allowance	Balance at beginning of period	Charges to expenses	Deductions	Balance at end of period
Year ended December 31, 2022	\$ (39,359)	\$ (38,984)	\$ 	\$ (78,343)
Year ended December 31, 2021	(13,425)	(25,934)	_	(39,359)

The components of the Company's net deferred tax assets and liabilities as of December 31, 2022 and 2021 are as follows (in thousands):

		As of December 31,		
	-	2022		2021
Deferred tax assets:				
Net operating loss	\$	42,614	\$	27,241
Stock based compensation		8,787		5,348
Other accruals		17,937		84
Warrant accruals		812		382
Fixed Assets and Intangibles		(27)		27
Capitalized Start-up Expenses		3,677		3,939
Credit carryforwards		7,682		3,781
Total deferred tax assets	\$	81,482	\$	40,802
Valuation Allowance		(78,343)		(39,359)
Total deferred tax assets after valuation allowance	\$	3,139	\$	1,443
Deferred tax liability				
Capitalized Software		(3,139)		(1,443)
Net deferred tax assets	\$	_	\$	_

Due to its history of operating losses, the Company has not recorded any income tax expense for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021.

Realization of deferred tax assets is dependent upon future earnings, if any, the timing and amount of which are uncertain. With 3-year cumulative losses, no sufficient reversal of taxable temporary differences and no forecast income, The Company concluded that it was not more likely than not that tax benefits from operating losses would be realized and, accordingly, has provided a full valuation allowance against its deferred tax assets. The valuation allowance as of December 31, 2021 was \$39.4 million, which increased to \$78.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2022. The increase in the valuation allowance is primarily due to current year losses and research credits offset by nondeductible expenses for stock-based compensation.

As of December 31, 2022 and 2021, the Company has U.S. federal net operating loss carryforwards of \$132.0 million and \$97.2 million respectively, and state net operating loss carryforward of \$216.0 million and \$100.0 million respectively, which begin to expire in 2036 for federal and state purposes. Approximately \$128.0 million of the federal net operating losses included above can be carried forward indefinitely. As of December 31, 2022 and 2021, the Company has U.S. federal research credit carryforwards of \$7.1 million and \$3.4 million respectively, and state research credit carryforwards of \$5.3 million and \$2.9 million respectively. The federal tax credit carryforwards will begin to expire in 2038, if not utilized. The state credit carryforwards do not expire.

The Company has not performed a Section 382 study to determine whether it had experienced a change in ownership and, if so, whether the tax attributes (NOLs or credits) were impaired. Under Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, the Company's ability to utilize NOL or other tax attributes, such as research tax credits, in any taxable year, may be limited if the Company has experienced an "ownership change." Generally, a Section 382 ownership change occurs if there is a cumulative increase of more than 50 percentage points in the stock ownership of one or more stockholders or groups of stockholders who owns at least 5% of a corporation's stock within a specified testing period. Similar rules may apply under state tax laws.

A reconciliation of the beginning and ending balance to total unrecognized tax position is as follows (in thousands):

	As of December 31,			
	2022		2021	
Unrecognized tax benefits, beginning of year	\$ 2,127	\$	1,028	
Increases related to prior year tax provisions	_		_	
Increase related to current year tax provisions	1,823		1,099	
Unrecognized tax benefits, end of year	\$ 3,950	\$	2,127	

The Company recognizes interest and penalties related to income tax matters as a component of income tax expense. As of December 31, 2022, there was no accrued interest or penalties related to uncertain tax positions. None of the unrecognized tax benefits would impact the effective tax rate if realized. The Company does not expect the unrecognized tax benefits to significantly change in the next twelve months.

The Company reports income taxes in accordance with Financial Accounting Standards Board Accounting Standards Codification (FASB ASC) 740, Income Taxes, which requires an asset and liability approach in accounting for income taxes. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the future tax consequences attributable to differences between the consolidated financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases, as well as net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards. Deferred tax amounts are determined by using the enacted tax rates expected to be in effect when the temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. The effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities of a change in tax rates is recognized in income in the period that includes the enactment date. A valuation allowance reduces the deferred tax assets to the amount that is more likely than not to be realized.

The Company files income tax returns in the U.S. and various state jurisdictions. The U.S. and state jurisdictions have statutes of limitations that generally range from three to five years. Due to the Company's net losses, substantially all of its federal, state and local income tax returns are subject to examination for federal and state purposes since inception. The Company is not currently under examination for federal or state income tax purposes.

#### 9. CONVERTIBLE DEBT AND NOTES PAYABLE

On April 16, 2021, the Company entered into a \$25 million note payable that the Company utilizes for operations and research and development. The note has an interest rate of 10%, with the unpaid principal and accrued interest being due on April 16, 2022. The note does not contain voluntary prepayment clause unless consented by the note holder, as defined in the agreement. The Company recorded \$8.1 million of debt issuance costs related to embedded derivatives on April 16, 2021, which was accreted during the year ended December 31, 2021 as interest expense. Further, the Company recorded an impact of \$4.3 million as additional mark to market expense for such derivative liability during the year ended December 31, 2021. Upon consummation of the merger, these notes were converted into 3,774,951 shares of Class A common stock. As a result of this conversion the company recorded \$37.5 million to additional paid-in-capital with the offset to the convertible note and derivative balance as of the date of conversion. As of December 31, 2021, this note balance and the related derivative liability is no longer outstanding.

Since inception, the Company has entered into multiple financing agreements to finance the purchase of trucks that the Company utilizes for research and development purposes, (collectively, the "Notes Payable"). The Notes Payable comprise multiple loans between \$0.1 million and \$0.5 million that accrue interest at rates between 6.01% and 8.39% per annum, with terms of 60 months. The Company makes equal monthly installment payments over the terms of the Notes Payable, which are allocated between interest and the principal balances. Notes payable as of December 31, 2022 and December 31, 2021 are \$1.8 million and \$1.1 million, respectively

The following table presents future payments of principal as of December 31, 2022 (in thousands):

Fiscal year	
2023	\$ 493
2024	403
2025	379
2026	382
2027	133
2028 and thereafter	_
Total future payments	\$ 1,790

#### 10. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

#### Legal Proceedings

The Company is subject to legal and regulatory actions that arise from time to time in the ordinary course of business. The assessment as to whether a loss is probable or reasonably possible, and as to whether such loss or a range of such loss is estimable, often involves significant judgment about future events. In the opinion of management, all such matters are not expected to have a material effect on the financial position, results of operations or cash flows of the Company. However, the outcome of litigation is inherently uncertain.

On April 1, 2022, Tyler Hardy filed, a putative securities class action lawsuit against Embark, certain of our executive officers, and former executive officers of Northern Genesis Acquisition Corp., captioned *Hardy v. Embark Technology, Inc., et al.*, Case No. 3:22-cv-02090-JSC, in the United States District Court for the Northern District of California ("Hardy Action"). Hardy brought the action purportedly on behalf of a class consisting of those who purchased or otherwise acquired Embark common stock between January 12, 2021 and January 5, 2022. The complaint alleges that defendants made false and/or misleading statements in violations of Sections 10(b) and 20(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and Rule 10b-5 promulgated thereunder. On July 7, 2022, the Court appointed Tyler Hardy as lead plaintiff in the case, and his counsel at Pomerantz LLP as lead counsel.

On August 25, 2022, pursuant to Court-approved stipulation, Plaintiff Hardy filed a consolidated amended complaint, naming an additional plaintiff, Danny Rochefort, and additional individual defendants that formerly served as directors of Northern Genesis Acquisition Corp. prior to its business combination with Embark. The amended complaint alleges that defendants committed violations of Sections 11 and 15 of the Securities Act of 1933 ("Securities Act Claims") and Sections 14(a) and 20(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 ("Exchange Act Claims") through the inclusion of allegedly inaccurate and misleading statements in the Form S-4 registration statement and proxy statement/prospectus filed in connection with the business combination. Plaintiffs do not quantify any damages in the complaint, but in addition to attorneys' fees and costs, seek to recover damages on behalf of two classes: 1) a class that acquired shares traceable to the registration statement at issue in the Securities Act Claims and 2) a class that voted in favor of the business combination based on the information in the proxy statement/prospectus at issue in the Exchange Act Claims and purportedly suffered financial harm as a result.

On October 24, 2022 Embark moved to dismiss the amended complaint pursuant to Rules 9 and 12(b)(6) of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure as well as under the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act on the grounds that the Amended Complaint fails to plead facts sufficient to state a claim against Defendants. Embark intends to defend the matter vigorously, and believes that the claims are without merit. Legal and regulatory proceedings, including the above-referenced matter, may be based on complex claims involving substantial uncertainties and unascertainable damages. Accordingly, it is not possible to determine the probability of loss or estimate damages for the above-referenced matter, and therefore, Embark has not established reserves for this proceeding. If Embark determines that a loss is both probable and reasonably estimable, Embark will record a liability, and, if the liability is material, will disclose the amount of the liability reserved. Given that such proceedings are subject to uncertainty, there can be no assurance that legal proceedings individually or in the aggregate will not have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, financial condition or cash flows.

On September 23, 2022, Josh Luberisse filed a purported derivative action against current and former directors and against Embark as a nominal defendant captioned Luberisse v. Ian Robertson et al., Case No. 3:22-cv-05455 in the United

States District Court for the Northern District of California (the "Luberisse Action"). The Derivative Action complaint alleges violations of Section 14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act and for alleged common law claims including breach of fiduciary duties, unjust enrichment, abuse of control, gross mismanagement and for contribution under Section 11(f) of the Securities Act of 1933 and Section 21D of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 arising from allegedly wrongful conduct including the wrongful conduct alleged in the original and amended complaint in the Hardy Action. On November 30, 2022, Robert Manning II filed a second derivative action and on December 13, 2022, Sergio Tron filed a derivative action, both derivative actions being brought against current and former directors and against Embark as a nominal defendant and alleging similar facts and claims as the Luberisse Action (collectively, the "Derivative Actions"). In addition to fees and costs, the Derivative Actions seek damages and restitution to Embark from the named individual defendants as well as certain injunctive relief. Embark cannot determine the probability of loss or estimate damages at this stage of the proceeding.

# **Operating leases**

The Company's leases primarily include corporate offices. The lease term of operating leases vary from less than 1 year to 7.1 years. The Company has leases that include one or more options to extend the lease term to a total term of 3 years as well as options to terminate the lease within one year. The Company's lease terms may include options to extend or terminate the lease when it is reasonably certain that it will exercise such options. The Company's lease agreements generally do not contain any residual value guarantees or restrictive covenants. The Company has subleased office space to a third party where the Company remains primarily liable to the landlord for the performance of all obligations in the event that the sub-lessee does not perform its obligations under the lease. As a result of the sublease arrangements, future rental commitments under the operating lease will be offset by sublease amounts to be paid by the sub-lessee. In general, the terms of the sublease are similar to the terms of the master lease.

The components of lease expense were as follows (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31, 2022		
Lease cost			
Operating lease cost	\$ 4,116		
Short-term lease cost (1)	282		
Sublease Income	(70)		
Total lease cost	\$ 4,328		

(1) The Company elected to account for short-term leases in accordance with ASC 842. ASC 842 defines a short-term lease as a lease whose lease term, at commencement, is 12 months or less and that does not include a purchase option whose exercise is reasonable certain. The Company will recognize the lease payments in profit or loss on a straight-line basis over the lease term.

Supplemental cash flow information related to leases was as follows (in thousands):

	Year Ended	December 31, 2022
Other Information		
Cash paid for amounts included in the measurement of lease liabilities:		
Operating cash flows used in operating leases	\$	3,765
Right-of-use assets obtained in exchange for lease obligations		
Operating lease liabilities	\$	24,815

Supplemental consolidated balance sheet information related to leases was as follows (in thousands, except lease term and discount rate):

	Decem	ber 31, 2022
Assets		
Operating lease right-of-use assets	\$	21,958
Liabilities		
Operating lease liability, current		3,250
Operating lease liability, non-current		19,222
Total operating lease liability	\$	22,472

	<b>December 31, 2022</b>
Weighted Average Lease Term (in years)	
Operating Leases	5.0
Weighted Average Discount Rate	
Operating Leases	10.79 %

Total future minimum lease payments over the term of the lease as of December 31, 2022, are as follows (in thousands):

Years Ended December 31,	Operating leases		
2023	\$ 5	5,505	
2024	5	5,329	
2025	4	4,139	
2026	4	4,855	
2027	4	4,521	
2028 and thereafter	7	7,063	
Total undiscounted lease payments	31	1,412	
Less: imputed interest	(8	3,940)	
Total lease liabilities	\$ 22	2,472	

# 11. NET LOSS PER SHARE

The following table sets forth the computation of the basic and diluted net loss per share attributable to common stockholders for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021 (in thousands, except share and per share data).

	Years Ended December 31,			
		2022		2021
Numerator:				
Net loss	\$	(103,163)	\$	(124,213)
Net loss attributable to ordinary shareholders	\$	(103,163)	\$	(124,213)
Denominator:				
Weighted-average shares used in computing net loss per share attributable to common stockholders, basic and diluted		23,000,744		9,266,224
Net loss per share attributable to Class A and Class B common stockholders, basic and diluted.	\$	(4.49)	\$	(13.4)
Class A common stock		18,646,805		8,657,864
Class B common stock	-	4,353,939	-	608,360

Since the Company was in a loss position for all periods presented, basic net loss per share is the same as diluted net loss per share for all periods as the inclusion of all potential common shares outstanding would have been anti-dilutive.

The following weighted-average outstanding common stock equivalents were excluded from the computation of diluted net loss per share attributable to common stockholders for the periods presented because including them would have been anti-dilutive.

	December 31,	
	2022	2021
Options issued and outstanding	725,721	883,755
Warrants issued and outstanding	1,157,663	1,157,663
Restricted stock units	1,152,405	481,056
Common stock units	47,410	74,054
Performance stock units	2,235,780	2,235,780
Total	5,318,979	4,832,308

# 12. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

On March 1, 2023, the Board approved a process to explore, review and evaluate a range of potential strategic alternatives available to the Company, including, without limitation, exploring alternative uses of the Company's assets to commercialize its technology, additional sources of financing, as well as potential dissolution or winding up of the Company and liquidation of its assets. The Board's decision comes following an extended evaluation by the Company of alternative markets in which to commercialize its technology as well as an exploration, performed with the assistance of a financial advisor, of a potential sale of the Company.

On March 3, 2023, the Company announced a restructuring plan after an extensive review of its organization and programs and in response to current ongoing market headwinds. In connection with this restructuring plan, the Company will reduce its workforce by approximately 230 employees, which represents 70% of its headcount. The workforce reduction will take place during the first and second quarter of 2023. As a result of these actions, the Company expects to incur between \$7 million and \$11 million non-recurring restructuring charges, consisting of severance, employee benefit, equipment, and related costs.

On March 10, 2023, Silicon Valley Bank ("SVB"), based in Santa Clara, California, was closed by the California Department of Financial Protection and Innovation, which appointed the FDIC as the receiver. At the time of closing, the Company had a total cash balance of approximately \$133 million held in the deposit accounts at SVB. The cash balance with SVB at the time of closing represents all of the Company's cash and cash equivalents. On March 12, 2023, the U.S.

Department of the Treasury, Federal Reserve Board, and FDIC released a joint statement announcing that the FDIC will complete its resolution of SVB in a manner that fully protects all depositors at SVB and that depositors will have access to all of their money starting March 13, 2023, thus enabling the Company to access all of its \$133 million held in the deposit. At the time of closing, the Company has transferred the majority of its cash balances to other financial institutions while maintaining approximately \$27.0 million of its cash in deposit accounts with SVB.

#### Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements With Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosures

None.

#### **Item 9A. Controls and Procedures**

#### **Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures**

We have established disclosure controls and procedures that are designed to ensure that the information required to be disclosed by us in the reports that we file or submit under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in SEC rules and forms and that such information is accumulated and communicated to management, including our principal executive officer and principal financial officer, as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

Our management, with the participation of our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, evaluated the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Exchange Act, as of the end of the period covered by this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Based on that evaluation, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer concluded that as of December 31, 2022, due to the material weakness described below, our disclosure controls and procedures were not effective.

# Management's Annual Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

Management of the Company is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over the Company's financial reporting, as such term is defined in Rule 13a-15(f) of the Exchange Act. The Company's internal control over financial reporting is designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with U.S GAAP. Because of inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies and procedures may deteriorate.

The Company's management assessed the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2022, using the criteria in Internal Control-Integrated Framework (2013), issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission. Based on this assessment, management has concluded that, as of December 31, 2022, the Company's internal control over financial reporting is not effective due to the material weakness described below.

A material weakness is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the Company's annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis. A material weakness in internal control over financial reporting exists as of December 31, 2022: our controls over user access and program change management over certain IT systems were not appropriately designed to address the IT risks. The business process controls (automated and manual) that are dependent on the affected IT General Controls (ITGCs) were deemed ineffective. The control deficiencies did not result in any identified misstatements. The material weakness has a pervasive impact to the financial statements. In addition, management has designed and implemented control activities over financial and reporting processes in the current year, however, due to time limitations they have not been operating for a sufficient period of time to conclude that this material weakness has been remediated. This Annual Report on Form 10-K does not include an attestation report of the company's registered public accounting firm regarding internal control over financial reporting. Management's report was not subject to attestation by the company's registered public accounting firm pursuant to the rules of the SEC that permit emerging growth companies such as our company to provide only management's report in the Annual Report on Form 10-K.

# **Remediation Plan**

To address the ITGC component of the material weakness disclosed in the 2021 10-K filing management completed several remediation activities which include, but are not limited to, the following:

- Completed an IT controls risk assessment over the systems relevant to Embark's financial reporting processes
- · Revised existing IT policies and procedures to better factor in SOX requirements
- Created an IT compliance oversight function to focus on transfer of system administration responsibilities from accounting to IT personnel in order to better enforce segregation of duties

Management is taking the following steps to complete remediation of the ITGC component of the material weakness:

• Design and implementation of enhanced controls related to ITGCS (e.g., user access reviews)

To address the business process controls component of the material weakness, management will monitor and evaluate the effectiveness of the internal controls to ensure that control deficiencies contributing to the material weakness are remediated.

Management is committed to remediating its material weakness as promptly as possible. The material weakness will not be considered remediated, however, until the applicable business process controls and ITGCs operate for a sufficient period of time and management has concluded, through testing, that these controls are operating effectively.

#### **Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

We believe our efforts resulted in the remediation of the previously identified material weakness as of December 31, 2021, related to identifying, selecting and applying GAAP sufficiently to provide reasonable assurance that transactions were being appropriately recorded.

In response to this material weakness, remediation steps to enhance the internal controls, including actions to implement and improve procedures and documentation supporting key accounts and processes; by strategically hiring resources with technical accounting skills and CPA certifications to oversee accounting, reporting and other activities. The hiring and direction of these individuals who are experienced in applying U.S GAAP, effectively remediated the segregation of duties issues and allowed for recording adjustments, and timely review at period end to assess complex transactions and accounting memos. We believe our efforts resulted in the remediation of the previously identified material weakness as of December 31, 2022, except for the material weakness described above.

Except for changes in connection with our implementation of the remediation measures or as described above, there were no changes in our internal control over financial reporting as of quarter end December 31,2022, that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

# Item 9B. Other Information

None.

#### Item 9C. Disclosure Regarding Foreign Jurisdictions that Prevent Inspections.

Not Applicable.

### Part III

# Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance

The following table provides information regarding Embark's executive officers and members of its board of directors (ages as of the date of this Annual Report on Form 10-K):

Name	Age	Position
Executive Officers		
Alex Rodrigues	27	Chief Executive Officer, Founder and Director
Brandon Moak	27	Chief Technology Officer, Founder and Director
Richard Hawwa	38	Chief Financial Officer

Siddhartha Venkatesan	44	Chief Legal Officer
Directors		
Elaine Chao	69	Director
Patricia Chiodo	58	Director
Pat Grady	40	Director
Penelope Herscher	63	Director
Ian Robertson	63	Director

#### **Executive Officers**

Alex Rodrigues co-founded Embark and has served as Embark's Chief Executive Officer since the company's founding in 2016. Mr. Rodrigues has an extensive background in robotics, beginning with a world robotics championship win as a middle school student in 2009. Mr. Rodrigues studied at the University of Waterloo, where he built Canada's first self-driving vehicle, a golf cart that was used to take guests on tours of the campus. Mr. Rodrigues is a 2016 Thiel Fellowship recipient and was accepted into Silicon Valley startup incubator Y-Combinator, where he launched Embark. Under Mr. Rodrigues's tenure as Chief Executive Officer, Embark has achieved a number of industry firsts as it commercializes autonomous freight: Embark was the first self-driving truck company to achieve an autonomous coast-to-coast drive, the first to reach 100,000 miles driven on public roads, and the first to open transfer points. Embark believes that Mr. Rodrigues is highly-qualified to serve as a member of its board of directors due to his longtime leadership of Embark, deep business experience in the autonomous trucking sector, and technical expertise in robotics.

**Brandon Moa**k co-founded Embark and has served as Embark's Chief Technology Officer since the company's founding in 2016. In his role, he leads engineering and R&D at Embark, and has overseen development of the Embark Driver software, the core of Embark's commercialization effort. Mr. Moak has also led the design and development of the Embark Universal Interface, a first-of-its-kind set of standardized self-driving components and flexible interfaces necessary for major truck OEMs to more easily and robustly integrate Embark's autonomous technology onto their vehicle platforms. Mr. Moak previously worked as a robotics engineer and a software developer, respectively, at technology companies Kindred.ai and Clear Blue Technologies. Mr. Moak is an alumnus of the University of Waterloo where he studied mechatronics engineering. Mr. Moak has served on Embark's board of directors since Embark's inception and will continue in this role. Embark believes that Mr. Moak is highly-qualified to serve as a member of Embark's board of directors due to his longtime leadership of research and development at the company, deep business experience in the autonomous trucking sector, and technical expertise in robotics.

Richard Hawwa has served as Embark's Chief Financial Officer since May 2021. Mr. Hawwa has more than 15 years of investment banking experience. Prior to joining Embark, Mr. Hawwa most recently served as a Managing Director at Citigroup, responsible for coverage of a variety of industrial and technology companies across the global mobility sector. Mr. Hawwa began his career as an analyst in the investment banking division at UBS. Throughout his career, Mr. Hawwa's primary responsibilities included working with companies assisting on capital raising transactions and advising on strategic matters. Prior to assuming mobility sector coverage responsibility, Mr. Hawwa specialized in M&A, working across a diverse set of disruptive and traditional sectors, including biotechnology, medical device technology, financial technology, diversified industrials and energy. Mr. Hawwa has advised and assisted on a variety of complex transactions with an aggregate transaction value of more than \$125 billion in North America, Europe and Asia. Mr. Hawwa graduated in three years with honors from Southern Methodist University with a Bachelor of Business Administration in Finance and a minor in Economics.

Siddhartha (Sid) Venkatesan has served as Embark's Chief Legal Officer since April 2021. Mr. Venkatesan was previously a Partner at Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, specializing in intellectual property strategy as well as litigation of high stakes IP matters in courts and tribunals around the country. Mr. Venkatesan has represented a wide range of technology clients in a diverse array of matters, including as part of trial teams that secured or defeated eight-and nine-figure claims, and numerous other representations for companies including Apple, Applied Materials, eBay, Brocade, CoreLogic and Acer as well as many startups. Mr. Venkatesan also served as a legal executive and Chief IP Counsel at GE Digital, General Electric's Industrial IoT business, and was Chief Operating Officer and General Counsel at a private equity-held capital equipment manufacturer. Mr. Venkatesan has a B.S. in Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering from Cornell University, a J.D. from NYU School of Law and an M.B.A. from the Wharton School, University of Pennsylvania.

#### **Directors**

*Elaine Chao* has served on Embark's board since November 2021 and has also served as a member of Embark's board of directors from June 2021. Ms. Chao is the former U. S. Secretary of Labor and the former U. S. Secretary of Transportation. She is the first Asian Pacific American woman to be appointed to a President's cabinet in American history. Prior to being appointed Secretary of Labor, she was President and CEO of United Way of America, Director of the Peace Corps, Deputy Secretary of U. S. Department of Transportation, Chair of the Federal Commission. She has also worked in the private sector as vice president of Syndications for Bank of America Capital Markets Group and Citibank. She has also been a director on a number of Fortune 100 public and nonprofit boards. The recipient of 37 honorary doctorate degrees, she has a MBA from Harvard Business School.

Ms. Chao's extensive leadership experience in high profile positions at large, complex organizations in the public, private and non-profit sectors brings valuable perspective to matters relevant to the Company in the areas of global competitiveness, international geopolitical dynamics, workforce development, trends in governmental policies and corporate governance. In particular, Ms. Chao's service as U.S. Secretary of Transportation provides extensive knowledge and experience regarding safety, and the importance of innovation and infrastructure in our nation's economic competitiveness. Her service as U.S. Secretary of Labor provides extensive knowledge and experience regarding labor and employment trends, workforce health and safety, pension benefits and competition in a worldwide economy. Ms. Chao's ongoing board memberships in the financial and communications industries also provide further insight into finance, macroeconomics and new media developments.

*Patricia Chiodo* has served on Embark's board since November 2021. Ms. Chiodo currently serves as the Chief Financial Officer of Verra Mobility Corporation, and served in the same capacity at ATS Consolidated, Inc. prior to its business combination with Verra Mobility Corporation, since June 2015. Previously, Ms. Chiodo served as the Co-President and Chief Financial Officer of Origami Owl LLC from September 2013 to April 2015. Ms. Chiodo also served as a director of Acme Lift Company from March 2013 to March 2015. Prior to joining Origami Owl LLC, Ms. Chiodo was a consultant to privately held companies from May 2012 to August 2013, and was the Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer for RSC Holdings, Inc. from April 2010 to April 2012. Ms. Chiodo holds a bachelor's degree in business administration from the University of Arizona. Embark believes Ms. Chiodo is well-qualified to serve on its board of directors due to her extensive business experience as a financial executive of a public company and of multiple businesses.

Pat Grady has served on Embark's board since November 2021 and has also served as a member of Embark's board of directors from May 2018. Mr. Grady currently serves as a Partner at Sequoia Capital, which he joined in 2007, and is responsible for Sequoia Capital's growth-stage investment business. Mr. Grady is an active senior business professional, and currently serves as a director of multiple companies, including, Amplitude, Attentive, Cribl, Drift, Namely, Okta (OKTA), and Pilot. These ongoing memberships provide insight into the enterprise technology and financial services industry and developments. During his career, he has also worked with companies such as HubSpot (HUBS), Jive Software, MarkLogic, Medallia (MDLA), OpenDNS, Qualtrics (XM), ServiceNow (NOW), Snowflake (SNOW), Sumo Logic (SUMO), Sunrun (RUN), and Zoom (ZM), among others. Mr. Grady received a Bachelor of Science degree from Boston College. Embark believes Mr. Grady is well-qualified to serve on its board of directors due to his extensive experience in working with and serving at the boards of growth-stage businesses.

**Penelope Herscher** has served on Embark's board since September 2022. Ms. Herscher is a seasoned technology public company board director, executive, and entrepreneur, with more than 15 years of experience as a high-tech CEO in Silicon Valley and more than 15 years of experience serving on public company boards of directors. Ms. Herscher currently also serves as Chair of the board of Lumentum Holdings, serves on the board of Faurecia SA, and serves on two private company boards: Modern Health and Delphix. Ms. Herscher previously served as CEO of FirstRain, a privately held company in the unstructured data analytics space, as CEO of Simplex Solutions, a publicly traded electronic design automation company, and in C-level and senior executive positions for Cadence Design Systems, Inc. and Synopsys, Inc. Ms. Herscher holds a BA (Hons), MA in Mathematics from Cambridge University in England.

Ian Robertson has served on Embark's board since November 2021. One of NGA's founders, has served as its Chief Executive Officer and a member of its Board of Directors since its formation. He also served as the Vice Chair of the Board of Directors of Northern Genesis Acquisition I from June 2020 until consummation of its initial business combination in May 2021 and has served as Chief Executive Officer and a member of the Board of Directors of Northern Genesis Acquisition III since its formation in January 2021. Mr. Robertson is an active senior business professional and currently leads InfraStar Investments, an infrastructure investment fund management company. In July 2021, he was appointed Co-Chair of the Board of Directors of Largo Resources Ltd. (TSX: LGO) (NASDAQ: LGO) and interim President of Largo Clean Energy Corp., a subsidiary of Largo Resources Ltd. Mr. Robertson co-founded APCI in 1988 and

previously served as Chief Executive Officer and Director of Algonquin Power & Utilities Corp. from October 2009 through July 2020. During his leadership tenure, Algonquin grew to become one of Canada's largest power and utilities companies, serving regulated electricity, natural gas and water utility customers in the U.S. and Canada and owning and operating a large portfolio of global renewable wind and solar powered generation capacity. He has more than 30 years of experience in the origination and execution of global infrastructure investment initiatives and is committed to the concept of sustainable investing. Mr. Robertson previously served on the Board of Directors of Atlantica Sustainable Infrastructure plc (NASDAQ: AY), a publicly listed affiliate of Algonquin traded on the NASDAQ exchange. Mr. Robertson received an electrical engineering degree from the University of Waterloo, a Master of Business Administration from York University, and a Master of Law from the Law School of the University of Toronto. He is a professional engineer and holds a Chartered Financial Analyst designation. Embark believes Mr. Robertson is well-qualified to serve on its board of directors due to his business experience and contacts and relationships.

## **Family Relationships**

There are no family relationships among any of Embark's directors or executive officers.

#### **Corporate Governance**

# Composition of the Board of Directors

When considering whether directors and director nominees have the experience, qualifications, attributes and skills, taken as a whole, to enable Embark's board of directors to satisfy its oversight responsibilities effectively in light of its business and structure, the board of directors expects to focus primarily on each person's background and experience as reflected in the information discussed in each of the directors' individual biographies set forth above in order to provide an appropriate mix of experience and skills relevant to the size and nature of its business.

Embark's board of directors consists of seven directors. In accordance with Embark's Charter, the board of directors is be divided into three classes with staggered three-year terms. At each annual general meeting of stockholders, the successors to directors whose terms then expire will be elected to serve from the time of election and qualification until the third annual meeting following election. Embark's directors are divided among the three classes as follows:

- The Class I directors are Patricia Chiodo, Alex Rodrigues and Penelope Herscher and their terms will expire at the 2025 annual meeting of stockholders;
- The Class II directors are Elaine Chao and Ian Robertson, and their terms will expire at the 2023 annual meeting of stockholders; and
- The Class III directors are Pat Grady and Brandon Moak and their term will expire at the 2024 annual meeting of stockholders.

The division of Embark's board of directors into three classes with staggered three-year terms may delay or prevent a change of Embark's management or a change in control.

## Committees of the Board of Directors

Embark's board of directors directs the management of its business and affairs, as provided by Delaware law, and conducts its business through meetings of the board of directors and standing committees. Embark has a standing audit committee, compensation committee and nominating and governance committee each of which operates under a written charter. In addition, from time to time, special committees may be established under the direction of the board of directors when the board deems it necessary or advisable to address specific issues. The charters of all three committees are available on Embark's investor relations website, "https://investors.embarktrucks.com/".

#### **Audit Committee**

Embark's audit committee consists of Patricia Chiodo, Elaine Chao, and Ian Robertson, with Patricia Chiodo serving as the chair of the committee. Embark's board of directors has determined that each of these individuals meets the independence requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, as amended, or the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, Rule 10A-3 under the Exchange Act and the applicable listing standards of Nasdaq. Each member of Embark's audit committee can read and understand fundamental consolidated financial statements in accordance with Nasdaq audit committee requirements. In arriving at this determination, the board has examined each audit committee member's scope of experience and the nature of their prior and/or current employment.

Embark's board of directors has determined that Patricia Chiodo qualifies as an audit committee financial expert within the meaning of SEC regulations and meets the financial sophistication requirements of the Nasdaq rules. In making this determination, Embark's board has considered Patricia Chiodo's formal education and previous and current experience in financial and accounting roles. Both Embark's independent registered public accounting firm and its management periodically will meet privately with its audit committee.

### **Compensation Committee**

Embark's compensation committee consists of Penelope Herscher, Pat Grady and Patricia Chiodo, with Penelope Herscher serving as the chair of the committee. Penelope Herscher, Patricia Chiodo and Pat Grady are non-employee directors, as defined in Rule 16b-3 promulgated under the Exchange Act. Embark's board of directors has determined that Penelope Herscher, Patricia Chiodo and Pat Grady are "independent" as defined under the applicable Nasdaq listing standards, including the standards specific to members of a compensation committee.

The composition and function of the compensation committee complies with all applicable requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and all applicable SEC rules and regulations. Embark will comply with future requirements to the extent requirements become applicable to it.

#### Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee

Embark's nominating and corporate governance committee consists of Pat Grady and Ian Robertson, with Ian Robertson serving as the chair of the committee. Embark's board of directors has determined that Pat Grady and Ian Robertson are "independent" as defined under the applicable listing standards of Nasdaq and SEC rules and regulations.

#### Code of Ethics

Embark has a code of ethics that applies to all of its executive officers, directors and employees, including its principal executive officer, principal financial officer, principal accounting officer or controller or persons performing similar functions. The code of ethics is available on Embark's website, https://investors.embarktrucks.com/. Embark intends to make any legally required disclosures regarding amendments to, or waivers of, provisions of its code of ethics on its website rather than by filing a Current Report on Form 8-K.

#### Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation

None of Embark's executive officers currently serves, or has served during the last year, as a member of the board of directors or compensation committee of any entity, other than Embark, that has one or more executive officers serving as a member of its board of directors.

#### **Item 11. EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION**

This section discusses the material components of the executive compensation program for Embark's executive officers who are named in the "2022 Summary Compensation Table" below. For the year ended December 31, 2022, Embark's "named executive officers" and their positions were as follows:

- Alex Rodrigues, Chief Executive Officer;
- Richard Hawwa, Chief Financial Officer; and
- Siddhartha Venkatesan, Chief Legal Officer.

### 2022 Summary Compensation Table

The following table sets forth information concerning the compensation of Embark's named executive officers for fiscal years ended December 31, 2021 and December 31, 2021.

Name and Principal Position	Year	Salary (\$)	Bonus (\$)	Stock Awards (\$) (1)	Total (\$)
Alex Rodrigues	2022	350,000 <sup>(2)</sup>	_	_	350,000
Chief Executive Officer	2021	180,000	_	57,211,582	57,391,582
Richard Hawwa	2022	350,000	167,500 <sup>(3)</sup>	_	517,500
Chief Financial Officer	2021	228,846	87,500	37,410,000	37,726,346

Siddhartha Venkatesan	2022	329,146	105,000	_	434,146
Chief Leaal Officer	2021				

<sup>(1)</sup> Amounts reflect the full grant-date fair value of restricted stock units granted during 2022 computed in accordance with ASC Topic 718, rather than the amounts paid to or realized by the named individual. We provide information regarding the assumptions used to calculate the value of all restricted stock unit awards made to executive officers in Note 6 to our audited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this Form 10-K.

#### **Narrative to the Summary Compensation Table**

# 2022 Base Salary

The named executive officers receive a base salary to compensate them for services rendered to Embark. The base salary payable to each named executive officer is intended to provide a fixed component of compensation reflecting the executive's skill set, experience, role and responsibilities. Mr. Rodrigues had an annual base salary equal to \$350,000 but Mr Rodrigues elected to waive a portion of his base salary for 2022 and instead \$180,000 was donated to certain charitable and similar organizations identified and approved by the Company consistent with the applicable Embark policy. Mr. Hawwa has an annual base salary equal to \$350,000. Mr. Venkatesan had an annual base salary equal to \$300,000, which was increased to \$350,000 on May 4, 2022. The actual base salaries paid to each named executive officer for 2022 are set forth in the "Summary Compensation Table" above in the column titled "Salary."

For 2023, the base salaries for each of the named executive officers has been increased to \$365,000.

#### 2022 Cash Bonuses

In 2022, Mr. Rodrigues was not eligible to receive an annual bonus, but the Company's Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors, or the Compensation Committee, approved the opportunity for Messrs. Hawwa and Venkatesan to receive an annual bonus in respect of their services for 2022 in an amount equal to 30% of their annual base salary. The Compensation Committee, together Mr. Rodrigues, determined on a discretionary basis that Messrs. Hawwa and Venkatesan were each entitled to receive an annual bonus, in an amount equal to their target bonus, or \$105,000, which was paid in December 2022. The annual bonuses paid to Messrs. Hawwa and Venkatesan are set forth in the "Summary Compensation Table" above in the column titled "Bonus."

In connection with commencement of employment, Mr. Hawwa received a retention bonus equal to \$150,000. Such retention bonus was paid shortly after his employment start date, but was subject to repayment on a prorated basis in the event of termination by the Company for Cause or by Mr. Hawwa without Good Reason (each as defined in his offer letter and described below) during the first twelve months of his employment. The amount included in the "Summary Compensation Table" above in the column titled "Bonus" reflects the portion that was earned and no longer subject to repayment in 2022.

## **Equity Compensation**

Embark maintains its 2021 Incentive Award Plan, under which Embark may grant cash and equity incentive awards to directors, employees (including its named executive officers) and consultants in order to continue to attract, motivate and retain the talent for which it competes. No awards were granted to the named executive officers under the 2021 Incentive Award Plan in 2022, in part given the grants of restricted stock units made to our named executive officers in 2021.

On December 23, 2022, the Company completed a repricing transaction for certain holders of outstanding options pursuant to which the exercise price per share equal to the fair market value of the closing price of the Company's Class A common stock on December 23, 2022. None of Embark's named executive officers participated in such repricing.

#### Other Elements of Compensation

## Retirement Plans

<sup>(2)</sup> For 2022, Mr. Rodrigues elected to waive a portion of his base salary and instead such funds were donated to certain charitable and similar organizations that were identified and approved by the Company consistent with the applicable Embark policy.

<sup>(3)</sup> Includes the annual bonus for Mr. Hawwa as well as the portion of Mr. Hawwa's retention bonus that was earned and no longer subject to repayment in 2022.

Embark maintains a 401(k) retirement savings plan for its employees, including its named executive officers, who satisfy certain eligibility requirements. The Internal Revenue Code allows eligible employees to defer a portion of their compensation, within prescribed limits, on a pre-tax basis through contributions to the 401(k) plan. Embark believes that providing a vehicle for tax-deferred retirement savings though its 401(k) plan adds to the overall desirability of its executive compensation package and further incentivizes its employees, including its named executive officers, in accordance with its compensation policies.

#### **Employee Benefits and Perquisites**

All of Embark's full-time employees, including its named executive officers, are eligible to participate in its health and welfare plans, including:

- · medical, dental and vision benefits;
- medical and dependent care flexible spending accounts;
- life insurance and accidental death and dismemberment;
- · commuter benefits; and
- · cell phone, internet and home-office stipend.

Embark believes the benefits described above are necessary and appropriate to provide a competitive compensation package to its employees, including its named executive officers.

Embark does not provide any material perquisites to its named executive officers.

### No Tax Gross-Ups

Embark does not make gross-up payments to cover its named executive officers' personal income taxes that may pertain to any of the compensation or benefits paid or provided by Embark.

# **Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End Table**

The following table summarizes the number of shares of common stock underlying outstanding equity incentive plan awards for each named executive officer as of December 31, 2022.

Name	Grant Date	Number of Shares or Units of Stock That Have Not Vested (Time-Based Vesting) (#)	Market Value of Shares or Units of Stock That Have Not Vested (Time- Based Vesting) (\$) <sup>(1)</sup>	Equity incentive plan awards: number of unearned shares, units or other rights that have not vested (Performance-Based Vesting) (#)	Equity incentive plan awards: market or payout value of unearned shares, units or other rights that have not vested (Performance-Based Vesting) (\$)
Alex Rodrigues					
	7/30/2021	_	_	242,212 <sup>(2)</sup>	\$796,877
Chief Executive Officer					
Richard Hawwa					
	6/28/2021	135,167 <sup>(3)</sup>	\$444,703	_	_
Chief Financial Officer					
Siddhartha Venkatesan					
	11/10/2021	22,372 <sup>(4)</sup>	\$73,604	_	_
Chief Legal Officer					

<sup>(1)</sup> Represents the closing market price per share of our common stock of \$3.29, as of December 30, 2022.

<sup>(2)</sup> This represents the number of shares Class A common stock that vest upon hitting the immediately subsequent stock price hurdle associated with the award of performance-based RSUs (i.e., \$400.00) (calculated based on the 90-day volume weighted average price or, in the event of a change in control, the fair market value based on the terms of such change in control), subject to continued service through the vesting date. If the maximum stock price hurdle (\$2,000) is achieved following the achievement of the five preceding stock price hurdles (\$400, \$700, \$1,000, \$1,300 and \$1,600), Mr. Rodrigues will be entitled to a cumulative number of shares of Class A common stock equal to 1,453,272 in respect of such RSUs. See "—Equity Compensation" for further details on such awards.

- (3) Twenty-five percent (25%) of the RSUs vested on May 1, 2022 and the remaining seventy-five percent (75%) of the RSUs vested (or will vest) in equal monthly installments thereafter, in each case, subject to Mr. Hawwa's continued employment with the Company through the applicable vesting date.
- (4) Twenty-five percent (25%) of the RSUs vested on April 5, 2022 and the remaining seventy-five percent (75%) of the RSUs vested (or will vest) in equal monthly installments thereafter, in each case, subject to Mr. Venkatesan's continued employment with the Company through the applicable vesting date.

#### **Executive Compensation Arrangements**

Each of Embark's named executive officers is subject to an offer letter and confidential information and inventions assignment agreement with the Company. Embark's named executive officers' agreements are generally described below.

#### Alex Rodrigues

On May 9, 2018, the Company and Mr. Rodrigues entered into an offer letter (the "Rodrigues Offer Letter"), providing for his position as Chief Executive Officer of the Company. Mr. Rodrigues's employment with the Company is at-will and either party may terminate Mr. Rodrigues's employment at any time for any reason. The Rodrigues Offer Letter provides that Mr. Rodrigues is entitled to a base salary of \$100,000 per year (which had subsequently been increased to \$180,000). However, for 2022, Mr Rodrigues elected to waive his base salary. Mr. Rodrigues is also subject to certain confidentiality and inventions assignment obligations pursuant to a separate confidential information and invention assignment agreement, including perpetual confidentiality and a one-year post-termination non-solicit of employees and to the extent appropriate to enforce the Company's rights to applicable trade secrets, a non-solicit of customers and other business relations.

#### Richard Hawwa

On April 2, 2021, the Company and Mr. Hawwa entered into an offer letter (the "Hawwa Offer Letter"), providing for his position as Chief Financial Officer of the Company. Mr. Hawwa's employment with the Company is at-will and either party may terminate Mr. Hawwa's employment at any time for any reason.

The Hawwa Offer Letter provides that Mr. Hawwa is entitled to a base salary of \$350,000 per year. In addition, the Hawwa Offer Letter provides that Mr. Hawwa is entitled to a retention bonus in the amount of \$150,000 (the "Hawwa Retention Bonus"). The Hawwa Retention Bonus was earned after Mr. Hawwa completes 12 months of employment following May 1, 2021 (i.e., Mr. Hawwa's start date). If Mr. Hawwa's employment with the Company had been terminated for Cause or by Mr. Hawwa for any reason other than a Resignation Good Reason, Mr. Hawwa would have been obligated to immediately repay the prorated amount of the Hawwa Retention Bonus (e.g., an amount equal to 1/12th multiplied by (i) (A) 12 less (B) the number of whole months of employment Mr. Hawwa has completed with the Company).

In the event of Mr. Hawwa's termination without Cause by the Company or Mr. Hawwa's Resignation for Good Reason, subject to Mr. Hawwa's execution and non-revocation of a release of claims, Mr. Hawwa will be entitled to receive (i) six months of base salary continuation and (ii) six months of continued coverage under the Company's group health plans, with such coverage paid by the Company.

For purposes of the Hawwa Offer Letter, "Cause" means (i) Mr. Hawwa's unauthorized use or disclosure of the Company's confidential information or trade secrets, which use or disclosure causes material harm to the Company, (ii) Mr. Hawwa's material breach of any written agreement between Mr. Hawwa and the Company, (iii) Mr. Hawwa's material failure to comply with the Company's material written policies or rules, (iv) Mr. Hawwa's conviction of, or his plea of "guilty" or "no contest" to, a felony under the laws of the U.S: or any state, (v) Mr. Hawwa's gross negligence or willful misconduct (A) in the performance of Mr. Hawwa's duties for the Company or (B) that could reasonably be expected to bring Mr. Hawwa or the Company into public disrepute, scandal, contempt or ridicule that shocks, insults or offends a substantial portion or group of the public, (vi) Mr. Hawwa's continuing failure to perform assigned duties after receiving written notification of the failure from the Company's board of directors or (vii) Mr. Hawwa's failure to cooperate in good faith with a governmental or internal investigation of the Company or its directors, officers or employees, if the Company has requested Mr. Hawwa's cooperation; provided that, with respect to subparts (ii), (iii), (vi), and (vii) above, no such determination may be made until Mr. Hawwa has been given written notice detailing the specific Cause event and a period of thirty (30) days following receipt of such notice to cure such event (provided that no such notice or cure period shall be required to the extent that either (A) the events or circumstances constituting "Cause" are not curable or (B) the provision of such notice or cure period could result in material harm to the Company). Notwithstanding the foregoing, any action or inaction taken by Mr. Hawwa based upon Mr. Hawwa's reasonable reliance on advice of counsel to the Company or the direction of the board of directors or Chief Executive Officer shall not in and of itself form the basis for Cause.

For purposes of the Hawwa Offer Letter, "Resignation from Good Reason" means a separation as a result of Mr. Hawwa's resignation within 12 months after one of the following conditions has come into existence without Mr. Hawwa's consent: (i) a reduction in Mr. Hawwa's base salary, other than a reduction of up to 10% in connection with similar decreases of other officers of the Company, (ii) A diminution in title set forth in the Hawwa Offer Letter, or a material diminution of Mr. Hawwa's authority, duties or responsibilities provided however, that a change in Mr. Hawwa's title, position or authority following a change of control shall not constitute Good Reason so long as Mr. Hawwa retains substantially the same duties and responsibilities of a division, subsidiary or business unit that constitutes substantially the same business of the Company following the change of control; (iii) a material change in the Company's remote work policies requiring a relocation of Mr. Hawwa's principal workplace by more than 30 miles or (iv) the Company's breach of the Hawwa Offer Letter. A resignation for Good Reason will not be deemed to have occurred unless Mr. Hawwa gives the Company written notice of the condition within 90 days after the condition comes into existence and the Company fails to remedy the condition within 30 days after receiving Mr. Hawwa's written notice.

Mr. Hawwa is also subject to certain confidentiality and inventions assignment obligations pursuant to a separate confidential information and invention assignment agreement, including perpetual confidentiality and a one-year post-termination non-solicit of employees.

#### Siddhartha Venkatesan

On March 15, 2021, the Company and Mr. Venkatesan entered into an offer letter (the "Venkatesan Offer Letter"), providing for his position as Chief Legal Officer of the Company. Mr. Venkatesan's employment with the Company is at-will and either party may terminate Mr. Venkatesan's employment at any time for any reason.

The Venkatesan Offer Letter provides that Mr. Venkatesan is entitled to a base salary of \$300,000 per year (which has subsequently been increased to \$350,000). In addition, the Venkatesan Offer Letter provided that Mr. Venkatesan was entitled to receive a signing bonus in the amount of \$100,000, which was paid in 2021.

In the event of Mr. Venkatesan's termination without Cause by the Company or Mr. Venkatesan's Resignation for Good Reason on or prior to the twelve month anniversary of his start date (i.e., on or prior to April 5, 2022), subject to Mr. Venkatesan's execution and non-revocation of a release of claims, Mr. Venkatesan will be entitled to receive (i) twelve months of base salary continuation and (ii) twelve months of continued coverage under the Company's group health plans, with such coverage paid by the Company. In the event of Mr. Venkatesan's termination without Cause by the Company or Mr. Venkatesan's Resignation for Good Reason following the twelve month anniversary of his start date (i.e., after April 5, 2022), subject to Mr. Venkatesan's execution and non-revocation of a release of claims, Mr. Venkatesan will be entitled to receive (i) six months of base salary continuation and any other incentive cash compensation Mr. Venkatesan would have been eligible to receive in the six months following his termination, (ii) 50% of Mr. Venkatesan's annual target bonus and (ii) twelve months of continued coverage under the Company's group health plans, with such coverage paid by the Company

For purposes of the Venkatesan Offer Letter, "Cause" means (i) Mr. Venkatesan's unauthorized use or disclosure of the Company's confidential information or trade secrets, which use or disclosure causes material harm to the Company, (ii) Mr. Venkatesan's material breach of any agreement between Mr. Venkatesan and the Company, (iii) Mr. Venkatesan's material failure to comply with the Company's written policies or rules, (iv) Mr. Venkatesan's conviction of, or his plea of "guilty" or "no contest" to, a felony under the laws of the U.S: or any state, (v) Mr. Venkatesan's gross negligence or willful misconduct, (vi) Mr. Venkatesan's continuing failure to perform assigned duties after receiving written notification of the failure from the Company's board of directors or (vii) Mr. Venkatesan's failure to cooperate in good faith with a governmental or internal investigation of the Company or its directors, officers or employees, if the Company has requested Mr. Venkatesan's cooperation. The Company will provide Mr. Venkatesan with written notice within 90 days of the occurrence of Cause and provide him with least thirty days to cure for Cause with respect to subparts (i), (iii), (v) or (vii).

For purposes of the Venkatesan Offer Letter, "Resignation from Good Reason" means a separation as a result of Mr. Venkatesan's resignation within 12 months after one of the following conditions has come into existence without Mr. Venkatesan's consent: (i) a reduction in Mr. Venkatesan's base salary by more than 10%, other than in connection with similar decreases of other officers of the Company, (ii) a material diminution of Mr. Venkatesan's authority, duties or responsibilities provided however, that a change in Mr. Venkatesan's position following a change in control shall not constitute Good Reason so long as Mr. Venkatesan retains substantially the same duties and responsibilities of a division, subsidiary or business unit that constitutes substantially the same business of the Company following the change in control or (iii) a material change in the Company's remote work policies requiring a relocation of Mr. Venkatesan's principal

workplace by more than 30 miles. A resignation for Good Reason will not be deemed to have occurred unless Mr. Venkatesan gives the Company written notice of the condition within 90 days after the condition comes into existence and the Company fails to remedy the condition within 30 days after receiving Mr. Venkatesan's written notice.

Mr. Venkatesan is also subject to certain confidentiality and inventions assignment obligations pursuant to a separate confidential information and invention assignment agreement, including perpetual confidentiality and a one-year post-termination non-solicit of employees.

#### DIRECTOR COMPENSATION

Name	Fees Earned or Paid in Cash (\$)	Stock Awards (\$) <sup>(1)</sup>	Total (\$)
Elaine Chao	98,390	174,986	273,376
Patricia Chiodo	102,510	174,986	277,496
Pat Grady	60,650	174,896	235,546
Penelope Herscher	68,464	119,277	187,741
Ian Robertson	67,682	174,896	242,578

<sup>(1)</sup> Amounts reflect the full grant-date fair value of restricted stock units and options granted during 2022 computed in accordance with ASC Topic 718, rather than the amounts paid to or realized by the named individual. We provide information regarding the assumptions used to calculate the value of all restricted stock unit and option awards made to directors in Note 6 to our audited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this Form 10-K.

The table below shows the aggregate numbers of unvested stock and option awards held as of December 31, 2022 by each non-employee director.

Name	Stock Awards Outstanding at 2022 Fiscal Year End	Option Awards Outstanding at 2022 Fiscal Year End
Elaine Chao	4,942	36,355
Patricia Chiodo	5,547	_
Pat Grady	4,942	_
Penelope Herscher	23,114	_
Ian Robertson	4,942	_

In 2021, Elaine Chao commenced her services as a non-employee director and received a grant of stock options to purchase 1,342,353 shares of our common stock, which vest in equal monthly installments over the first 48 months of her continuous service (which commenced on February 24, 2021), subject to certain acceleration to the extent she terminates her service due to her acceptance of a qualifying governmental position. In addition, Ms. Chao was entitled to an annual cash retainer of \$125,000, payable in quarterly installments. Further, Patricia Chiodo commenced her services as a non-employee director and received a grant of 17,522 restricted stock units, one-sixteenth (1/16) of which vested on December 7, 2021 and the remainder of which will vest in equal monthly installments over the 45 months thereafter, subject to her continuous service. In addition, Ms. Chiodo was entitled to an annual cash retainer of \$75,000, payable in quarterly installments.

In April 2022, we adopted a non-employee director compensation policy, pursuant to which all of our non-employee directors at the time were entitled to receive compensation under the policy, including Mmes. Chao and Chiodo. Pursuant to this policy, each eligible non-employee director will be entitled to certain cash fees, including an annual retainer of \$75,000. In addition, non-employee directors serving on one or more committees of our board of directors will receive the following additional annual fees, each earned and paid on a quarterly basis: (a) the chair of our audit committee will receive an additional annual fee of \$15,000 and other members of our audit committee will receive an additional fee of \$12,500, (b) the chair of our compensation committee will receive an additional annual fee of \$7,500; and (c) the chair of our nominating and governance committee will receive an additional annual fee of \$10,000, and other members of our nominating and governance committee will receive an additional annual fee of \$10,000, and other members of our nominating and governance committee will receive an additional annual fee of \$10,000, and other members of our nominating and governance committee will receive an additional annual fee of \$10,000, and other members of our nominating and governance committee will receive an additional annual fee of \$10,000.

Pursuant to this policy, each eligible non-employee director will also be entitled to certain equity-based compensation. Eligible non-employee directors who are engaged in their role as of the date of any annual shareholder meeting will receive an annual restricted stock unit award with a grant date value of \$175,000, which will vest at a rate of in equal monthly

installments over the one-year period following the annual shareholder meeting, subject to the non-employee director continuing in service through each such date. Each non-employee director who is elected or appointed to the board other than at the annual shareholder meeting will receive, on the date of the initial election or appointment a one-time restricted stock unit award with a grant date value of \$175,000, which will vest in equal monthly installments over the four-year period following the non-employee director's election or appointment, subject to the non-employee director continuing in service through each such date. In the event of a Change in Control (as defined in the 2021 Incentive Award Plan), the equity awards granted pursuant to this policy (including those described below pursuant to the amended and restated policy) will accelerate and vest in full.

In September 2022, in connection with Ms. Herscher's appointment to our board of directors, we amended and restated our non-employee director compensation policy such that, in the addition to the above compensation, the non-employee director who services as chairperson of our board of directors will receive an additional annual fee of \$75,000, payable on a quarterly basis, and each non-employee director who is elected or appointed to the board other than at the annual shareholder meeting will receive, on the date of the initial election or appointment, a one-time, prorated restricted stock unit award with a grant date value equal to \$175,000, multiplied by (x) 365 less the number of days since the annual shareholder meeting preceding the non-employee director's election or appointment, divided by (y) 365, which will vest in equal monthly installments commencing on the first month following the non-employee director's election or appointment and ending in the month of the annual shareholder meeting following such election or appointment, subject to the non-employee director continuing in service through each such date.

# **Securities Authorized For Issuance under Equity Compensation Plans**

Plan category:	Number of Securities to be Issued Upon Exercise of Outstanding Options, Warrants, and Rights	Weighted- Average Exercise Price of Outstanding Options, Warrants, and Rights	Number of Securities Available for Future Issuance Under Equity Compensation Plans (excludes securities Reflected in first column)
Equity compensation plans approved by security holders <sup>(1)</sup>	1,909,476(2)	\$3.17(3)	3,486,031(4)
Equity compensation plans not approved by security holders	_	_	_
Total	1,909,476	\$ 3.17	3,486,031

<sup>(1)</sup> Consists of the 2016 Stock Plan, 2021 Incentive Award Plan and 2021 Employee Stock Purchase Plan or ESPP.

# Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owner and Management and Related Stockholder Matters

#### BENEFICIAL OWNERSHIP OF SECURITIES

The following table sets forth information regarding the beneficial ownership of Class A Common Stock and Class B Common Stock as of February 28, 2023 by:

- · each person who is known to be the beneficial owner of more than 5% of shares of Embark Common Stock; and
- each of Embark's current executive officers and directors;

<sup>(2)</sup> Consists of options and restricted stock units under the 2016 Stock Plan and restricted stock units issued under the 2021 Incentive Award Plan.

<sup>(3)</sup> The weighted average exercise price is calculated based solely on the exercise prices of the outstanding options and does not reflect the shares that will be issued upon the vesting and settlement of outstanding RSUs, which have no exercise price.

<sup>(4)</sup> Includes 2,717,294 shares available for future issuance under our 2021 Incentive Award Plan and 768,737 shares available for future issuance under our ESPP. The number of shares available for issuance under our 2021 Incentive Award Plan increases automatically on January 1 of each calendar year of the Company beginning in 2022 and ending in 2031, in an amount equal to the lesser of (i) 5.0% of the aggregate number of outstanding shares of our Class A common stock on the final day of the immediately preceding calendar year and (ii) such smaller number of shares determined by our Board. The number of shares available for issuance under our ESPP increases automatically on January 1 of each calendar year of the Company beginning in 2022 and ending in 2031, in an amount equal to the lesser of (i) 1.0% of the aggregate number of outstanding shares of our Class A common stock on the final day of the immediately preceding calendar year and (ii) such smaller number of shares determined by our Board. There are no shares available for future issuance under the 2016 Plan.

Beneficial ownership is determined according to the rules of the SEC, which generally provide that a person has beneficial ownership of a security if he, she or it possesses sole or shared voting or investment power over that security, including options and warrants that are currently exercisable or exercisable within 60 days.

The following table reflects beneficial ownership of any shares of Class A Common Stock issuable upon exercise of public warrants or private placement warrants, in each case exercisable or convertible within 60 days of the Closing.

Percentage ownership of Embark's voting securities is based on 19,085,596 shares of its Class A Common Stock and 4,353,948 shares of its Class B Common Stock issued and outstanding as of February 28, 2023.

Unless otherwise indicated, Embark believes that all persons named in the table below have sole voting and investment power with respect to the voting securities beneficially owned by them.

Name and Address of Beneficial Owner <sup>(1)</sup>	Number of Shares of Class A Common Stock	%	Number of Shares of Class B Common Stock	%
5% Holders				
Entities Affiliated With Sequoia Capital <sup>(2)</sup>	2,657,204	13.8%	_	_
Data Collective IV, L.P. <sup>(3)</sup>	3,186,007	16.5%	_	_
Directors and Executive Officers				
Alex Rodrigues <sup>(4)</sup>	_	_	2,501,716	57.5%
Brandon Moak <sup>(5)</sup>	_	_	1,852,232	42.5%
Richard Hawwa	114,520	*	<del>_</del>	_
Siddhartha Venkatesan	31,775	*	_	_
Elaine Chao	22,372	*	<del>_</del>	_
Pat Grady <sup>(6)</sup>	2,702,565	14.0%	<del>_</del>	_
Patricia Chiodo	8,580	*	<del>_</del>	_
Ian Robertson <sup>(7)</sup>	15,217	*	_	_
Penelope Herscher	8,614	*	<u>—</u>	_
All directors and officers as a group (ten individuals)	2,903,643	15.0%	4,353,948	100.0%

<sup>\*</sup> Less than one percent.

<sup>(1)</sup> Unless otherwise noted, the business address of each of the following entities or individuals is 321 Alabama Street, San Francisco, CA 94110.

<sup>(2)</sup> Consists of (i) 933,966 shares of Class A common stock held of record by Sequoia Capital U.S. Growth Fund VII, L.P. ("GFVII"); (ii) 55,342 shares of Class A common stock held of record by Sequoia Capital U.S. Growth VII Principals Fund, L.P. ("GFVII PF", and collectively with GFVII, the "GFVII Funds"); (iii) 1,281,580 shares of Class A common stock held of record by Sequoia Capital U.S. Venture Fund XV, L.P. ("SC XV"); (iv) 77,130 shares of Class A common stock held of record by Sequoia Capital U.S. Venture Partners Fund XV (Q), L.P. ("STPQ XV"); (v) 27,704 shares of Class A common stock held of record by Sequoia Capital U.S. Venture Struck ("STP XV"); and (vi) 281,482 shares of Class A common stock held of record by Sequoia Capital U.S. Venture XV Principals Fund, L.P. ("SC XV PF", and collectively with SC XV, STPQ XV and STP XV, the "SC XV Funds"). SC US (TTGP), Ltd. is (i) the general partner of SC U.S. Growth VII Management, L.P., which is the general partner of each of the SC XV Funds. The directors and stockholders SC U.S. Venture XV Management, L.P., who exercise voting and investment discretion with respect to the GFVII Funds include Douglas Leone, Roelof Botha, Alfred Lin and James Goetz. The directors and stockholders of SC US (TTGP), Ltd. who exercise voting and investment discretion with respect to the GFVII Funds include Pat Grady, one of Embark Technology's director nominees. The directors and stockholders of SC US (TTGP), Ltd. who exercise voting and investment discretion with respect to the GFVII Funds include Douglas Leone, Roelof Botha, Pat Grady, Carl Eschenback and James Goetz. Mr. Grady expressly disclaims beneficial ownership of the shares held by the GF VII Funds. The address for each of the Sequoia Capital entities identified in this footnote is 2800 Sand Hill Road, Suite 101, Menlo Park, California 94025.

<sup>(3)</sup> Consists of 3,186,007 shares of Class A common stock held of record by Data Collective IV, L.P. Data Collective IV GP, LLC, or DCVC IV GP, is the general partner of Data Collective IV, L.P. ("DCVC IV"). Zachary Bogue and Matthew Ocko are the managing members of DCVC IV GP. Zachary Bogue and Matthew Ocko exercise voting and dispositive power over the shares held by DCVC IV. The address of the entities listed herein is 270 University Avenue, Palo Alto, California 94301.

<sup>(4)</sup> Consists of shares Class B common stock held by Mr. Rodrigues as grantor-trustee of the Alex Rodrigues Living Trust

<sup>(5)</sup> Consists of shares Class B common stock held by Mr. Moak as grantor-trustee of the Brandon Moak Living Trust.

<sup>(6)</sup> Consists of (a) 45,361 shares of Class A common stock held by Mr. Grady and (b) shares listed in footnote 2 above to be held of record by entities affiliated with Sequoia Capital. Mr. Grady, one of Embark Technology's director nominees, is a partner of Sequoia Capital and, therefore, may be deemed

to exercise voting and investment discretion with respect to the shares listed in footnote 2 above. Mr. Grady disclaims beneficial ownership of the shares held by the Sequoia Capital entities. (7) Consists of 8,226 shares of Class A common stock and 139,834 warrants to purchase 1/20th of one share of Class A common stock. Techno Whiz Kid Inc. is the record holder of such shares and warrants, and Techno Whiz Kid Inc. is controlled by Mr. Robertson. The address for Mr. Robertson is 4801 Main Street, Suite 1000 Kansas City, Missouri 64112. The address for Techno Whiz Kid Inc. is 6 Raymar Place, Oakville, Ontario Canada L6J 6M1.

#### Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence

#### **Policies and Procedures for Related Person Transactions**

Embark's board of directors recognizes the fact that transactions with related persons present a heightened risk of conflicts of interests (or the perception thereof). Embark has a written policy on transactions with related persons that is in conformity with the requirements for issuers having publicly held common stock that is listed on Nasdaq. Under the policy, Embark's legal department is primarily responsible for developing and implementing processes and procedures to obtain information regarding related persons with respect to potential related person transactions and then determining, based on the facts and circumstances, whether such potential related person transactions do, in fact, constitute related person transactions requiring compliance with the policy. In addition, any potential related person transaction that is proposed to be entered into by Embark must be reported to Embark's Chief Legal Officer, by both the related person and the person at Embark responsible for such potential related person transaction.

If Embark's legal department determines that a transaction or relationship is a related person transaction requiring compliance with the policy, Embark's Chief Legal Officer is required to present to the Audit Committee all relevant facts and circumstances relating to the related person transaction. Any proposed transaction that has been identified as a related person transaction may be consummated or materially amended only following approval by the Audit Committee in accordance with the provisions of Embark's policy. No director may participate in approval of a related person transaction for which he or she is a related person. In the event that advance Audit Committee approval of a related person transaction requiring approval is not feasible, then the transaction may be preliminarily entered into by management upon prior approval by the chair of the Audit Committee, subject to ratification of the transaction by the Audit Committee at the Audit Committee's next regularly scheduled meeting; provided that if the Audit Committee's ratification is not forthcoming management shall make all reasonable efforts to cancel or annul such related person transaction. Any related person transaction, if not a related person transaction when originally consummated, or if not initially identified as a related person transaction prior to consummation, shall be submitted to the Audit Committee for review and ratification at the Audit Committee's next regularly scheduled meeting upon the recognition. The Audit Committee shall consider whether to ratify and continue, amend and ratify, or terminate and rescind such related person transaction and if the Audit Committee's ratification is not forthcoming management shall make all reasonable efforts to cancel or annul such related person transaction.

Embark's management will update the Audit Committee as to any material changes to any approved or ratified related person transaction and will provide a status report at least annually of all then current related person transactions.

### Relationships and Transactions with Directors, Executive Officers and Significant Stockholders

# **Registration Rights Agreement**

In connection with the closing of the Business Combination, Embark entered into a Registration Rights Agreement with the Sponsor and certain former equity holders of Embark Trucks. The Registration Rights Agreement, subject to the terms thereof, requires Embark to, among other things, file a resale shelf registration statement on behalf of the Sponsor and the other parties to the Registration Rights Agreement and their respective permitted transferees within thirty (30) days following the closing of the Business Combination. The Registration Rights Agreement provides for certain demand rights and piggyback registration rights in favor of each of the Sponsor and the other parties to the Registration Rights Agreement and their respective permitted transferees, subject to customary underwriter cutbacks. Embark has agreed to pay certain fees and expenses relating to registrations under the Registration Rights Agreement.

## **Proxy Voting Agreement**

In connection with the closing of the Business Combination, Embark entered into a third party proxy voting agreement (the "Proxy Voting Agreement) dated November 10, 2021, by and among Brandon Moak, Alex Rodrigues and, solely with respect to certain enumerated provisions, Embark Trucks, Inc. Pursuant to the Proxy Voting Agreement, Mr. Moak has provided Mr. Rodrigues with an irrevocable proxy on all matters requiring a shareholder vote on behalf of himself and any

permitted transferees. The Proxy Voting Agreement provides for reciprocal rights to the extent Mr. Moak (or his permitted transferees) own a greater number of shares of common stock. The Proxy Voting Agreement includes certain termination provisions including the consummation of a change of control and the occurrence of the Sunset Date (as defined in the Charter) other than as a result of death or disability.

#### **Director Independence**

As a result of Embark's Class A common stock being listed on Nasdaq, Embark must comply with the applicable rules of such exchange in determining whether a director is independent. Embark undertook a review of the independence of the individuals named above and have determined that each of Elaine Chao, Patricia Chiodo, Pat Grady, Penelope Herscher and Ian Robertson are "independent" as defined under the applicable Nasdaq rules.

# Item 14. Principal Accountant Fees and Services (PCAOB ID: 34)

Deloitte & Touche LLP served as Embark's independent auditor for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021. The following table presents fees billed for professional audit services rendered by Deloitte & Touche LLP in connection with this audit of the annual consolidated financial statements for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021.

The fees billed by Deloitte & Touche LLP were as follows (in thousands):

	2022	2021
Audit Fees	\$ 1,776	\$ 1,266
Audit-Related Fees	196	131
Total Fees	<b>\$</b> 1,972	\$ 1,397

As used in the table above, the following terms have the meanings set forth below.

#### **Audit Fees**

The fees for professional services rendered in connection with the audit of Embark's annual consolidated financial statements, for the review of the consolidated financial statements included in Embark's Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q and for services that are normally provided by the accountant in connection with statutory and regulatory filings or engagements.

# **Audit-Related Fees**

The fees for assurance and related services that are reasonably related to the performance of the audit or review of Embark's consolidated financial statements.

All audit and permitted non-audit services must be pre-approved by the audit committee. In 2022, there were no audit-related services or fees.

# Part IV

# Item 15. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules

(a)

# 1. consolidated financial statements.

See the Index to the consolidated financial statements in "Item 8. consolidated financial statements and Supplementary Data" of this Annual Report on Form 10-K, which is incorporated into this item by reference.

# 2. Financial Statement Schedules.

No financial statement schedules have been submitted because they are not required or are not applicable or because the information required is included in the consolidated financial statements or the notes thereto.

# 3. List of Exhibits.

See the Exhibit Index in Item 15(b) below, which is incorporated into this item by reference.

را دا

The exhibits listed in the following "Exhibit Index" are filed or incorporated by reference as part of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Exhibit Number	Description	Form	File No.	Exhibit	Filing Date
2.1+	Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of June 22, 2021, by and among Northern Genesis Acquisition Corp. II, NGAB Merger Sub Inc. and Embark Trucks Inc.	8-K	001-39881	2.1	June 23, 2021
3.1	Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Northern Genesis  Acquisition Corp. II.	8-K	001-39881	3.1	November 17, 2021
3.2	Certificate of Amendment to Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Embark Technology, Inc.	8-K	001-39881	3.1	August 16, 2022
2.2		0.17	004 20004	2.2	N. 1 45 0004
3.3	Amended and Restated Bylaws of Embark Technology, Inc.	8-K	001-39881	3.2	November 17, 2021
4.1	Specimen Warrant Certificate of Embark Technology, Inc.	S-4	333-257647	4.5	October 13, 2021
4.2	Specimen Class A Common Stock Certificate of Embark Technology, Inc.	S-4	333-257647	4.6	October 13, 2021
	<u> </u>				ŕ
4.3	Warrant Agreement, dated as of January 12, 2021, by and among Northern Genesis Acquisition Corp. II and Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company, as warrant	8-K	001-39881	4.1	January 19, 2021
	agent.				
10.1	Sponsor Support Agreement, dated June 22, 2021, by and among Northern Genesis Sponsor II LLC, Northern Genesis Acquisition Corp. II, each officer and director	8-K	001-39881	10.1	June 23, 2021
	of Northern Genesis Acquisition Corp. II and Embark Trucks Inc.				72 20, 20
	Company Holders Support Agreement, dated June 22, 2021, by and among				
10.2	Northern Genesis Acquisition Corp. II, Embark Trucks Inc. and certain stockholders of Embark Trucks Inc.	8-K	001-39881	10.2	June 23, 2021
	Form of Subscription Agreement, by and between the Registrant and the				
10.3	undersigned subscriber party thereto.	8-K	001-39881	10.3	June 23, 2021
10.4	Registration Rights Agreement, by and among Embark Technology, Inc., Northern	8-K	001-39881	10.4	November 17, 2021
10.4	Genesis Sponsor II LLC, and certain former stockholders of Embark Trucks Inc.	ŏ-K	001-39881	10.4	November 17, 2021

10.5	Form of Letter Agreement from Northern Genesis II LLC and Northern Genesis Acquisition Corp. II's officers, directors and director nominees.	S-1	333-251639	10.1	January 4, 2021
10.6	Investment Management Trust Agreement, dated January 12, 2021, between Northern Genesis Acquisition Corp. II and Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company, as trustee.	8-K	001-39881	10.1	January 19, 2021
10.7	Administrative Services Agreement, dated January 12, 2021, between Northern Genesis Acquisition Corp. II and Northern Genesis Sponsor II LLC.	8-K	001-39881	10.4	January 19, 2021
10.8	Private Placement Warrant Subscription Agreement, dated January 12, 2021, between Northern Genesis Acquisition Corp. II and Northern Genesis Sponsor II LLC.	8-K	001-39881	10.3	January 19, 2021
10.9	Form of Indemnification Agreement with Executive Officers and Directors of Northern Genesis Acquisition Corp. II dated January 12, 2021.	8-K	001-39881	10.5	January 19, 2021
10.10	Amended and Restated Forward Purchase Agreement, dated April 21, 2021, between Northern Genesis Acquisition Corp. II and Northern Genesis Capital LLC.	8-K	001-39881	10.1	April 27, 2021
10.11	Form of Forward Purchase Agreement, dated as of April 21, 2021, between Northern Genesis Acquisition Corp. II and certain additional investors.	8-K	001-39881	10.2	April 27, 2021
10.12	Founder Shares Purchase Agreement, dated October 2, 2020, between Northern Genesis Acquisition Corp. II and Northern Genesis Sponsor II LLC.	S-1	333-251639	10.9	January 4, 2021
10.13#	Form of Notice Stock Option Grant and Embark Trucks Inc. 2016 Stock Option Agreement.	S-4	333-257647	10.13	July 2, 2021
10.14#	Form of Notice of Restricted Stock Unit Grant Award and Embark Trucks Inc. 2016 Stock Plan.	S-4	333-257647	10.14	July 2, 2021
10.15#	Embark Trucks Inc. Amended and Restated 2016 Stock Plan.	S-4	333-257647	10.15	July 2, 2021
10.16#	Embark Technology, Inc. 2021 Incentive Award Plan.	S-4	333-257647	10.16	October 13, 2021
10.17#	Embark Technology, Inc. 2021 Employee Stock Purchase Plan.	S-4	333-257647	10.17	October 13, 2021
10.18#	Offer Letter Agreement, dated as of May 9, 2018, by and between Embark Trucks Inc. and Alex Rodrigues.	S-4	333-257647	10.18	July 2, 2021
10.19#	Offer Letter Agreement, dated as of May 9, 2018, by and between Embark Trucks Inc. and Brandon Moak.	S-4	333-257647	10.19	July 2, 2021
10.20#	Offer Letter Agreement, dated as of May 9, 2018, by and between Embark Trucks Inc. and Mike Reid.	S-4	333-257647	10.20	July 2, 2021
10.21#	Offer Letter Agreement, dated as of May 15, 2021, by and between Embark Trucks Inc. and Stephen Houghton.	8-K	001-39881	10.1	February 1, 2022

	Offer I attention of American American Control of American Control				
10.22#	Offer Letter Agreement, dated as of April 2, 2021, by and between Embark Trucks Inc. and Richard Hawwa.	S-1	333-265338	10.22	June 1, 2022
10.23#	Offer Letter Agreement, dated as of March 15, 2021 by and between Embark Trucks, Inc. and Siddhartha Venkatesan.	S-1	333-265338	10.23	June 1, 2022
	Trucks, Inc. and Siddhartha Venkatesan.				·
10.24	Proxy Voting Agreement.	8-K	001-39881	10.21	November 17, 2021
	<u> </u>		002 00002		2.0000000000000000000000000000000000000
10.25	Common Stock Purchase Agreement, dated as of May 31, 2022, by and between	8-K	001-39881	4.1	June 1, 2022
10.25	Embark Technology, Inc. and CF Principal Investments LLC.	o ic	001 33001	4.1	June 1, 2022
	Cantor Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of May 31, 2022, by and between				
10.26	Embark Technology, Inc and CF Principal Investments LLC.	8-K	001-39881	4.2	June 1, 2022
10.27#	Form of Founder Award Agreement.	S-8	333-262131	10.1	January 13, 2022
10.28#	Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement under the Embark Technology, Inc. 2021 Incentive Award Plan.	10-Q	001-39881	10.2	November 8, 2022
10.29#	Embark Technology, Inc. Non-Employee Director Compensation Policy.	8-K	001-39881	10.1	September 13, 2022
10.30*	Director Offer Letter Agreement, dated as of February 24, 2021, by and between Embark Trucks Inc. and Elaine Chao.				
	Embark Trucks Inc. and Embre Chao.				
10.31*	Director Offer Letter Agreement, dated as of February 24, 2021, by and between				
10.51	Embark Trucks Inc. and Elaine Chao.				
10.32*	Form of Director Indemnification Agreement.				
21.1	<u>List of Significant Subsidiaries.</u>	S-1	333-261324	21.1	November 24, 2021
00.4%					FIL 1 ** 1.1
23.1*	Consent of Deloitte & Touche LLP.	_	_	_	Filed Herewith
31.1*	Certification of Principal Executive Officer Pursuant to Rules 13a-14(a) and 15d-		_		Filed Herewith
31.1	14(a) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as Adopted Pursuant to Section				r neu rierewiur
	302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.				
31.2*	Certification of Principal Financial Officer Pursuant to Rules 13a-14(a) and 15d-	_	<u> </u>	_	Filed Herewith
31.2	14(a) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as Adopted Pursuant to Section				T fied Trefewitif
	302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.				
32.1*	Certification of Principal Executive Officer and Principal Financial Officer	_	_	_	Furnished Herewith
52.1	Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 906 of the				i dimoned Tiere with
	Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.				
101.INS	Inline XBRL Instance Document – the instance document does not appear in the				
	Interactive Data File because its XBRL tags are embedded within the Inline XBRL document.				

101.SCH	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document.	Filed Herewith
101.CAL	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document.	Filed Herewith
101.DEF	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document.	Filed Herewith
101.LAB	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document.	Filed Herewith
101.PRE	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document.	Filed Herewith
104	Cover Page Interactive Data File - the cover page interactive data file does not appear in the Interactive Data File because its XBRL tags are embedded within the Inline XBRL Document.	

<sup>\*</sup> Filed herewith.

- # Indicates management contract or compensatory plan.
- + Certain of the exhibits and schedules to this Exhibit have been omitted in accordance with Regulation S-K Item 601(a)(5). The Registrant agrees to furnish a copy of all omitted exhibits and schedules to the SEC upon its request.

# Item 16. Form 10-K Summary

None.

<sup>\*\*</sup> Furnished herewith. The certifications attached as Exhibit 32.1 and 32.2 that accompanies this Annual Report on Form 10-K is deemed furnished and not filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission and is not to be incorporated by reference into any filing of Embark Technology, Inc. under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, whether made before or after the date of this Annual Report on Form 10-K, irrespective of any general incorporation language contained in such filing.

# **SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

# EMBARK TECHNOLOGY, INC.

Date: March 28, 2023

By: /s/ Richard Hawwa

Name: Richard Hawwa Title: Chief Financial Officer

# POWER OF ATTORNEY

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, this Annual Report on Form 10-K has been signed by the following person in the capacities and on the dates indicated:

	Title	Date		
odrigues	Chief Executive Officer and Director			
rigues	(Principal Executive Officer)	March 28, 2023		
l Hawwa	Chief Financial Officer  (Principal Financial and Principal Accounting	March 28, 2023		
awwa	Officer)			
n Moak	_	March 28, 2023		
Лоаk	Director and Chief Technology Officer	March 26, 2025		
Chao		March 28, 2023		
ao	Director	Watch 20, 2025		
a Chiodo	_	March 28, 2023		
hiodo	Director	17turchi 20, 2025		
Grady	_	March 28, 2023		
ady	Director	March 20, 2025		
pe Herscher	Director	March 28, 2023		
Herscher	Director	March 20, 2025		
pertson	Director	March 28, 2023		
tson	Director	Widi Cii 20, 2025		
ady De Herscher Herscher Dertson	Director Director  Director  Director	March 28, 2023  March 28, 2023  March 28, 2023		

### EMBARK TRUCKS, INC. 424 TOWNSEND STREET SAN FRANCISCO, CA 94107

February 24, 2021

Elaine Chao

Dear Elaine:

As we discussed, subject to the approval of the Board of Directors (the "<u>Board</u>") of Embark Trucks, Inc. (the "<u>Company</u>"), we would be pleased to have you serve as a member of our Board and any applicable committees thereof. We appreciate your willingness to serve the Company in this position, and we look forward to your valuable contributions.

As soon as reasonably practicable following the effectiveness of your election as a member of the Board, the Board will grant you an option to purchase 450,000 shares of the Company's Common Stock (the "Option"). The exercise price per share of the Option will be determined by the Board when the Option is granted. The Option will be subject to the terms and conditions applicable to such Common Stock options granted under the Company's 2016 Stock Plan (the "Plan"), as described in the Plan and the applicable, standard Company Stock Option Agreement.

You will vest in the Option shares in equal monthly installments over the first 48 months of continuous service, as described in the applicable Stock Option Agreement. In the event your service with the Company is terminated as a result of you accepting a presidentially-appointed, senate-confirmed government position, your vested shares shall be determined by adding and accelerating an additional 12 months to your actual service provided.

For your service as a Board member, the Company will also pay you an annual cash retainer of \$125,000, payable quarterly. In addition, we will reimburse you for (1) reasonable fees and out- of-pocket expenses incurred in connection with the review and negotiation of this letter agreement, not to exceed \$10,000; and (2) reasonable expenses that you incur in connection with attendance at meetings of the Board, or committees of the Board, in accordance with the Company's generally applicable reimbursement policies.

We plan to have at least one scheduled Board meeting during each fiscal quarter. As a Board member, you are responsible for attending all scheduled meetings. You will have the option to attend board meetings remotely by video conference or telephone, with the exception of those in person meetings, annually determined by the Company's management. As a Board Member, you are expected to remain available and advise the Company's management on key business decisions as requested.

You agree to serve as a member of the Company's compensation, audit and nominating and corporate governance committees if and when such committees are formed, and you agree to attend all meetings of such committees.

In connection with your services to the Company, we expect that technical, business or financial information of the Company ("<u>Confidential Information</u>") will be disclosed to you. To the extent that Confidential Information is not publicly known or not otherwise previously known by you without an obligation of confidentiality, you agree not to use (except in connection with your services to the Company) or disclose Confidential Information to any third party and to take reasonable steps to maintain the confidential nature of all Confidential Information ("<u>Confidential Information Obligations</u>"). Your Confidential Information Obligations will expire five (5) years after the date that you shall have ceased to serve as a director of the Company.

The Company will also enter into its standard director indemnification agreement with you. In addition, you will receive indemnification as a director of the Company to the maximum extent generally extended to directors of the Company as set forth in the Company's Bylaws, Certificate of Incorporation, and any other corporate organizational documents, and any director and officer insurance the Company may have and maintains from time to time.

Elaine Chao February 24, 2021 Page 2

As a precautionary matter and to avoid any conflicts of interest, we ask you to refrain, while you are a member of the Board, from providing advisory or other consulting services (including, for the avoidance of doubt, any board member service) to any Competitor of the Company without the Company's prior approval, which shall not be unreasonably withheld. A "Competitor" means (i) a company whose primary business is the development of autonomous, self-driving semi-truck technology or (ii) a company that sells products that directly compete with the Company's products, as determined at such time. In addition, we ask that you inform the Board of any potential or actual, direct or indirect, conflict of interest that you think exists or may arise because of your relationship with the Company, so that we may come to a quick and mutually agreeable resolution. By signing this letter agreement, you also represent and warrant that you have no contractual commitments or other legal obligations to a third party that would prohibit you from performing your duties for the Company.

As part of our overall responsibilities, the Company and the Company's stockholders reserve the right to remove any individual from the Board at any time in accordance with the provisions of applicable law. You, of course, may also terminate your relationship with Company at any time. When you cease to be a member of the Board (whether at our request or your election), you must return all Confidential Information to the Company.

This letter agreement supersedes and replace any prior agreements, representations or understandings (whether written, oral, implied or otherwise) between you and the Company and constitute the complete agreement between you and the Company regarding the subject matter set forth herein. This letter agreement may not be amended or modified, except by an express written agreement signed by both you and a duly authorized officer of the Company. The terms of this letter agreement and the resolution of any disputes as to the meaning, effect, performance or validity of this letter agreement or arising out of, related to, or in any way connected with, this letter agreement, your employment with the Company or any other relationship between you and the Company (the "Disputes") will be governed by California law, excluding laws relating to conflicts or choice of law. You and the Company submit to the exclusive personal jurisdiction of the federal and state courts located in California in connection with any Dispute or any claim related to any Dispute.

I am excited that you will be joining our Board and look forward to working with you to help make the Company truly great and prosperous. You may indicate your agreement with these terms and accept this offer by signing and dating the enclosed duplicate original of this letter agreement and returning it to me.

If you have any questions please do not hesitate
--

Very truly yours,

Embark Trucks, Inc.

/s/ Alex Rodrigues

By: Alex Rodrigues

Title: Chief Executive Officer

I have read and accept this offer

/s/ Elaine Chao

Signature of Elaine Chao

Dated: 2-24-21

Embark Trucks, Inc. 424 Townsend Street San Francisco, CA 94107

September 7, 2021

#### Via electronic mail

Patricia Chiodo tricia.chiodo@ymail.com

Dear Patricia:

As we discussed, subject to the approval of the Board of Directors (the "<u>Board</u>") of Embark Trucks, Inc. (the "<u>Company</u>"), we would be pleased to have you serve as a member of our Board, the Chair of our audit committee and a member of any other applicable Board committees. We appreciate your willingness to serve the Company in this position, and we look forward to your valuable contributions.

Initial Equity Grant: As soon as reasonably practicable following the effectiveness of your election as a member of the Board, the Board will grant you a restricted stock unit award ("RSU") or other equity award covering shares of the common stock of the Company (or a successor thereto) (such award, the "Initial Equity Award"). Your Initial Equity Award has an intended value of \$175,000. The number of shares subject to the Initial Equity Award will be set by the Company and the Board in their discretion, taking into account the price expected to be paid by PIPE investors in the announced transaction between the Company and Northern Genesis Acquisition Corp II ("NGAB"). A condition of the Initial Equity Award is that the Company-NGAB Business Combination Transaction ("Transaction") closes before December 31, 2021. If the Transaction is consummated, your Award will convert to Restricted Stock Units for shares of the publicly listed NGAB entity (which will be renamed) at a ratio that will be finalized at closing.

If the Transaction closes at the terms and timing that are anticipated, your Initial Equity Award will vest at the rate of 1/48th of the total number of shares subject to the Initial Equity Award on monthly intervals beginning on your commencement date as a Board member and subject to your continuous service with the Company through each vesting date. The complete terms of your Initial Equity Award will be set forth in an award document that will accompany the grant.

Annual Equity Refresh Grant: Subject to the approval of the Board (or a duly constituted committee thereof), and conditioned on the closing of the Transaction, you will receive an annual RSU refresh grant, or other equity grant, (each grant, an "Annual Equity Refresh Grant") valued at \$175,000 on or about the Company's next annual board meeting, with subsequent Annual Equity Refresh Grants to be issued annually thereafter. Each Annual Equity Refresh Grant will be subject to the terms and conditions set forth (i) in the public company Equity Incentive Plan, as amended, that will be adopted following the closing of the Transaction or any applicable successor plan, and (ii) in the applicable award agreement. The exact dates of your Annual Equity Refresh Grant will be set by the Board (or a duly constituted committee) in its discretion. Your Annual Equity Refresh Grant will vest at the rate 1/12th of the total number of shares subject to the Equity Award on monthly intervals beginning on the date of grant, subject to your continuous service with the Company through each vesting date. With respect to both the Initial Equity Award and Annual Equity Refresh Grant and as part of its regular administration of its equity incentive plan going forward, the Company intends to settle RSUs that vest within a particular fiscal quarter at the end of that quarter.

Cash Retainer: For your service as a Board member, the Company will also pay you an annual cash retainer of \$75,000, payable in quarterly installments. In addition, we will reimburse you for (1) reasonable fees and out-of-pocket expenses incurred in connection with the review and negotiation of this letter agreement, not to exceed \$10,000; and (2) reasonable expenses that you incur in connection with attendance at meetings of the Board, or committees of the Board, in accordance with the Company's generally applicable reimbursement policies.

Your Services: We plan to have at least one scheduled Board meeting during each fiscal quarter. As a Board member, you are responsible for attending all scheduled meetings. You will have the option to attend board meetings remotely by video conference or telephone, with the exception of in person meetings to be designated by the Company's management As a Board Member, you are expected to remain available and advise the Company's management on key business decisions as requested.

Patricia Chiodo September 7, 2021 Page 2

You agree to serve as the Chair of the Company's audit committee when this committee is formed as well as a member of the compensation, nominating and corporate governance committees, if required, if and when such committees are formed, as well as any other applicable committees, and you agree to attend all meetings of such committees.

Confidentiality: In connection with your services to the Company, we expect that technical, business, or financial information of the Company ("Confidential Information") will be disclosed to you. To the extent that Confidential Information is not publicly known or not otherwise previously known by you without an obligation of confidentiality, you agree not to use (except in connection with your services to the Company) or disclose Confidential Information to any third party and to take reasonable steps to maintain the confidential nature of all Confidential Information ("Confidential Information Obligations"). Your Confidential Information Obligations will expire five (5) years after the date that you shall have ceased to serve as a director of the Company.

Other Terms: The Company will also enter into its standard director indemnification agreement with you.

As a precautionary matter and to avoid any conflicts of interest, we ask you to refrain, while you are a member of the Board, from providing advice or otherwise providing services to any competitor of the Company. In addition, we ask that you inform the Board of any potential or actual, direct or indirect, conflict of interest that you think exists or may arise because of your relationship with the Company, so that we may come to a quick and mutually agreeable resolution. By signing this letter agreement, you also represent and warrant that you have no contractual commitments or other legal obligations to a third party that would prohibit you from performing your duties for the Company.

As part of our overall responsibilities, the Company and the Company's stockholders reserve the right to remove any individual from the Board at any time in accordance with the provisions of applicable law. You, of course, may also terminate your relationship with Company at any time. When you cease to be a member of the Board (whether at our request or your election), you must return all Confidential Information to the Company.

This letter agreement supersedes and replaces any prior agreements, representations or understandings (whether written, oral, implied or otherwise) between you and the Company and constitutes the complete agreement between you and the Company regarding the subject matter set forth herein. This letter agreement may not be amended or modified, except by an express written agreement signed by both you and a duly authorized officer of the Company. The terms of this letter agreement and the resolution of any disputes as to the meaning, effect, performance or validity of this letter agreement or arising out of, related to, or in any way connected with, this letter agreement, your employment with the Company or any other relationship between you and the Company (the "Disputes" will be governed by California law, excluding laws relating to conflicts or choice of law. You and the Company submit to the exclusive personal jurisdiction of the federal and state courts located in San Francisco County, California in connection with any Dispute or any claim related to any Dispute.

I am excited that you will be joining our Board and look forward to working with you to help make the Company truly great and prosperous. You may indicate your agreement with these terms and accept this offer by signing and dating this letter agreement and returning it to me.

If you have any questions please do not hesitate to call me

Patricia Chiodo September 7, 2021 Page 3.

Very truly yours,

Embark Trucks, Inc.

/s/ Alex Rodrigues
By: Alex Rodrigues

Title: Chief Executive Officer

I have read and accept this offer

/s/ Patricia Chiodo

Signature of Patricia Chiodo

Dated: 9-7-21

#### INDEMNIFICATION AGREEMENT

THIS INDEMNIFICATION AGREEMENT (the "Agreement") is effective as of _	, 2021 between <b>Embark Trucks Inc.</b> , a Delaware
corporation (the " <u>Company</u> "), and <u>("Indemnitee")</u> .	

WITNESSETH THAT:

**WHEREAS**, highly competent persons have become more reluctant to serve corporations as directors and officers or in other capacities unless they are provided with adequate protection through insurance or adequate indemnification against inordinate risks of claims and actions against them arising out of their service to and activities on behalf of the corporation;

WHEREAS, the Board of Directors of the Company (the "Board") has determined that, in order to attract and retain qualified individuals, the Company will attempt to maintain on an ongoing basis, at its sole expense, liability insurance to protect persons serving the Company and its subsidiaries from certain liabilities. Although the furnishing of such insurance has been a customary and widespread practice among United States-based corporations and other business enterprises, the Company believes that, given current market conditions and trends, such insurance may be available to it in the future only at higher premiums and with more exclusions. At the same time, directors, officers, and other persons in service to corporations or business enterprises are being increasingly subjected to expensive and time-consuming litigation relating to, among other things, matters that traditionally would have been brought only against the Company or business enterprise itself. The Bylaws ("Bylaws") and Certificate of Incorporation ("Certificate of Incorporation") of the Company require indemnification of the officers and directors of the Company. Indemnitee may also be entitled to indemnification pursuant to the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware ("DGCL"). The Bylaws and Certificate of Incorporation and the DGCL expressly provide that the indemnification provisions set forth therein are not exclusive, and thereby contemplate that contracts may be entered into between the Company and members of the Board, officers and other persons with respect to indemnification;

WHEREAS, the uncertainties relating to such insurance and to indemnification have increased the difficulty of attracting and retaining such persons;

**WHEREAS**, the Board has determined that the increased difficulty in attracting and retaining such persons is detrimental to the best interests of the Company's stockholders and that the Company should act to assure such persons that there will be increased certainty of such protection in the future;

WHEREAS, it is reasonable, prudent and necessary for the Company contractually to obligate itself to indemnify, and to advance expenses on behalf of, such persons to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law so that they will serve or continue to serve the Company free from undue concern that they will not be so indemnified:

**WHEREAS**, this Agreement is a supplement to and in furtherance of the Bylaws and Certificate of Incorporation of the Company and any resolutions adopted pursuant thereto, and shall not be deemed a substitute therefor, nor to diminish or abrogate any rights of Indemnitee thereunder; and

**WHEREAS**, Indemnitee does not regard the protection available under the Company's Bylaws and Certificate of Incorporation and insurance as adequate in the present circumstances, and may not be willing to serve as an officer and/or director without adequate protection, and the Company desires Indemnitee to serve in such capacity. Indemnitee is willing to serve, continue to serve and to take on additional service for or on behalf of the Company on the condition that he/she be so indemnified.

**NOW, THEREFORE**, in consideration of Indemnitee's agreement to serve as an officer and/or director from and after the date hereof, the parties hereto agree as follows:

1. <u>Indemnity of Indemnitee</u>. The Company hereby agrees to hold harmless and indemnify Indemnitee to the fullest extent permitted by law, as such may be amended from time to time. In furtherance of the foregoing indemnification, and without limiting the generality thereof:

- a. Proceedings Other Than Proceedings by or in the Right of the Company. Indemnitee shall be entitled to the rights of indemnification provided in this Section I(a) if, by reason of such person's Corporate Status (as hereinafter defined), the Indemnitee is, or is threatened to be made, a party to or participant in any Proceeding (as hereinafter defined) other than a Proceeding by or in the right of the Company. Pursuant to this Section 1(a), Indemnitee shall be indemnified against all Expenses (as hereinafter defined), judgments, penalties, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by such person, or on such person's behalf, in connection with such Proceeding or any claim, issue or matter therein, if the Indemnitee acted in good faith and in a manner the Indemnitee reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Company, and with respect to any criminal Proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe the Indemnitee's conduct was unlawful.
- a. Proceedings by or in the Right of the Company. Indemnitee shall be entitled to the rights of indemnification provided in this Section 1(b) if, by reason of such person's Corporate Status, the Indemnitee is, or is threatened to be made, a party to or participant in any Proceeding brought by or in the right of the Company. Pursuant to this Section 1(b), Indemnitee shall be indemnified against all Expenses actually and reasonably incurred by the Indemnitee, or on the Indemnitee's behalf, in connection with such Proceeding if the Indemnitee acted in good faith and in a manner the Indemnitee reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Company; provided, however, if applicable law so provides, no indemnification against such Expenses shall be made in respect of any claim, issue or matter in such Proceeding as to which Indemnitee shall have been adjudged to be liable to the Company unless and to the extent that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware shall determine that such indemnification may be made.
- a. <u>Indemnification for Expenses of a Party Who is Wholly or Partly Successful</u>. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, to the extent that Indemnitee is, by reason of his/her Corporate Status, a party to and is successful, on the merits or otherwise, in any Proceeding, he/she shall be indemnified to the maximum extent permitted by law, as such may be amended from time to time, against all Expenses actually and reasonably incurred by him/her or on his/her behalf in connection therewith. If Indemnitee is not wholly successful in such Proceeding but is successful, on the merits or otherwise, as to one or more but less than all claims, issues or matters in such Proceeding, the Company shall indemnify Indemnitee against all Expenses actually and reasonably incurred by him/her or on his/her behalf in connection with each successfully resolved claim, issue or matter. For purposes of this Section and without limitation, the termination of any claim, issue or matter in such a Proceeding by dismissal, with or without prejudice, shall be deemed to be a successful result as to such claim, issue or matter.
- 2. <u>Additional Indemnity</u>. In addition to, and without regard to any limitations on, the indemnification provided for in <u>Section 1</u> of this Agreement, the Company shall and hereby does indemnify and hold harmless Indemnitee against all Expenses, judgments, penalties, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by him/her or on his/her behalf if, by reason of his/her Corporate Status, he/she is, or is threatened to be made, a party to or participant in any Proceeding (including a Proceeding by or in the right of the Company), including, without limitation, all liability arising out of the negligence or active or passive wrongdoing of Indemnitee. The only limitation that shall exist upon the Company's obligations pursuant to this Agreement shall be that the Company shall not be obligated to make any payment to Indemnitee that is finally determined (under the procedures, and subject to the presumptions, set forth in <u>Sections 6</u> and <u>7</u> hereof) to be unlawful.

# 3. Contribution.

a. Whether or not the indemnification provided in <u>Sections 1</u> and <u>2</u> hereof is available, in respect of any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding in which the Company is jointly liable with Indemnitee (or would be if joined in such action, suit or proceeding), the Company shall pay, in the first instance, the entire amount of any judgment or settlement of such action, suit or proceeding without requiring Indemnitee to contribute to such payment and the Company hereby waives and relinquishes any right of contribution it may have against Indemnitee. The Company shall not enter into any settlement of any action, suit or proceeding in which the

Company is jointly liable with Indemnitee (or would be if joined in such action, suit or proceeding) unless such settlement provides for a full and final release of all claims asserted against Indemnitee.

- Without diminishing or impairing the obligations of the Company set forth in the preceding subparagraph, if, for any reason, Indemnitee shall elect or be required to pay all or any portion of any judgment or settlement in any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding in which the Company is jointly liable with Indemnitee (or would be if joined in such action, suit or proceeding), the Company shall contribute to the amount of Expenses, judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred and paid or payable by Indemnitee in proportion to the relative benefits received by the Company and all officers, directors or employees of the Company, other than Indemnitee, who are jointly liable with Indemnitee (or would be if joined in such action, suit or proceeding), on the one hand, and Indemnitee, on the other hand, from the transaction or events from which such action, suit or proceeding arose; provided, however, that the proportion determined on the basis of relative benefit may, to the extent necessary to conform to law, be further adjusted by reference to the relative fault of the Company and all officers, directors or employees of the Company other than Indemnitee who are jointly liable with Indemnitee (or would be if joined in such action, suit or proceeding), on the one hand, and Indemnitee, on the other hand, in connection with the transaction or events that resulted in such expenses, judgments, fines or settlement amounts, as well as any other equitable considerations which the applicable law may require to be considered. The relative fault of the Company and all officers, directors or employees of the Company, other than Indemnitee, who are jointly liable with Indemnitee (or would be if joined in such action, suit or proceeding), on the one hand, and Indemnitee, on the other hand, shall be determined by reference to, among other things, the degree to which their actions were motivated by intent to gain personal profit or advantage, the degree to which their liability is primary or secondary and the degree to which their conduct is active or passive.
- c. The Company hereby agrees to fully indemnify and hold Indemnitee harmless from any claims of contribution which may be brought by officers, directors or employees of the Company, other than Indemnitee, who may be jointly liable with Indemnitee.
- d. To the fullest extent permissible under applicable law and without diminishing or impairing the obligations of the Company set forth in the preceding subparagraphs of this Section 3, if the indemnification provided for in this Agreement is unavailable to Indemnitee for any reason whatsoever, the Company, in lieu of indemnifying Indemnitee, shall contribute to the amount incurred by Indemnitee, whether for judgments, fines, penalties, excise taxes, amounts paid or to be paid in settlement and/or for Expenses, in connection with any claim relating to an indemnifiable event under this Agreement, in such proportion as is deemed fair and reasonable in light of all of the circumstances of such Proceeding in order to reflect (i) the relative benefits received by the Company and Indemnitee as a result of the event(s) and/or transaction(s) giving cause to such Proceeding; and/or (ii) the relative fault of the Company (and its directors, officers, employees and agents) and Indemnitee in connection with such event(s) and/or transaction(s).
- 4. <u>Indemnification for Expenses of a Witness</u>. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, to the extent that Indemnitee is, by reason of his/her Corporate Status, a witness, or is made (or asked to) respond to discovery requests, in any Proceeding to which Indemnitee is not a party, he/she shall be indemnified against all Expenses actually and reasonably incurred by him/her or on his/her behalf in connection therewith.
- 5. <u>Advancement of Expenses</u>. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, the Company shall advance all Expenses incurred by or on behalf of Indemnitee in connection with any Proceeding by reason of Indemnitee's Corporate Status within thirty (30) days after the receipt by the Company of a statement or statements from Indemnitee requesting such advance or advances from time to time, whether prior to or after final disposition of such Proceeding. Such statement or statements shall reasonably evidence the Expenses incurred by Indemnitee and shall include or be preceded or accompanied by a written undertaking by or on behalf of Indemnitee to repay any Expenses advanced if it shall ultimately be determined that

Indemnitee is not entitled to be indemnified against such Expenses. Any advances and undertakings to repay pursuant to this <u>Section 5</u> shall be unsecured and interest free and not conditioned on Indemnitee's ability to repay such advances.

- 6. <u>Procedures and Presumptions for Determination of Entitlement to Indemnification</u>. It is the intent of this Agreement to secure for Indemnitee rights of indemnity that are as favorable as may be permitted under the DGCL and public policy of the State of Delaware. Accordingly, the parties agree that the following procedures and presumptions shall apply in the event of any question as to whether Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification under this Agreement:
  - a. To obtain indemnification under this Agreement, Indemnitee shall submit to the Company a written request, including therein or therewith such documentation and information as is reasonably available to Indemnitee and is reasonably necessary to determine whether and to what extent Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification. The Secretary of the Company shall, promptly upon receipt of such a request for indemnification, advise the Board in writing that Indemnitee has requested indemnification. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any failure of Indemnitee to provide such a request to the Company, or to provide such a request in a timely fashion, shall not relieve the Company of any liability that it may have to Indemnitee unless, and to the extent that, such failure actually and materially prejudices the interests of the Company.
  - b. Upon written request by Indemnitee for indemnification pursuant to the first sentence of Section 6(a) hereof, a determination with respect to Indemnitee's entitlement thereto shall be made in the specific case by one of the following four methods, which shall be at the election of the Board: (1) by a majority vote of the Disinterested Directors (as hereinafter defined), even though less than a quorum, (2) by a committee of Disinterested Directors designated by a majority vote of the Disinterested Directors, even though less than a quorum, (3) if there are no Disinterested Directors or if the Disinterested Directors so direct, by Independent Counsel (as hereinafter defined) in a written opinion to the Board, a copy of which shall be delivered to the Indemnitee, or (4) if so directed by the Board, by the stockholders of the Company.
  - c. If the determination of entitlement to indemnification is to be made by Independent Counsel pursuant to Section 6(b) hereof, the Independent Counsel shall be selected as provided in this Section 6(c). The Independent Counsel shall be selected by the Board. Indemnitee may, within ten (10) days after such written notice of selection shall have been given, deliver to the Company a written objection to such selection; provided, however, that such objection may be asserted only on the ground that the Independent Counsel so selected does not meet the requirements of "Independent Counsel" as defined in Section 13 of this Agreement, and the objection shall set forth with particularity the factual basis of such assertion. Absent a proper and timely objection, the person so selected shall act as Independent Counsel. If a written objection is made and substantiated, the Independent Counsel selected may not serve as Independent Counsel unless and until such objection is withdrawn or a court has determined that such objection is without merit. If, within twenty (20) days after submission by Indemnitee of a written request for indemnification pursuant to Section 6(a) hereof, no Independent Counsel shall have been selected and not objected to, either the Company or Indemnitee may petition the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware or other court of competent jurisdiction for resolution of any objection which shall have been made by the Indemnitee to the Company's selection of Independent Counsel and/or for the appointment as Independent Counsel of a person selected by the court or by such other person as the court shall designate, and the person with respect to whom all objections are so resolved or the person so appointed shall act as Independent Counsel under Section 6(b) hereof. The Company shall pay any and all reasonable fees and expenses of Independent Counsel incurred by such Independent Counsel in connection with acting pursuant to Section 6(b) hereof, and the Company shall pay all reasonable fees and expenses incident to the procedures of this Section 6(c), regardless of the manner in which such Independent Counsel was selected or appointed.

- d. In making a determination with respect to entitlement to indemnification hereunder, the person or persons or entity making such determination shall presume that Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification under this Agreement. Anyone seeking to overcome this presumption shall have the burden of proof and the burden of persuasion by clear and convincing evidence. Neither the failure of the Company (including by its directors or Independent Counsel) to have made a determination prior to the commencement of any action pursuant to this Agreement that indemnification is proper in the circumstances because Indemnitee has met the applicable standard of conduct, nor an actual determination by the Company (including by its directors or Independent Counsel) that Indemnitee has not met such applicable standard of conduct, shall be a defense to the action or create a presumption that Indemnitee has not met the applicable standard of conduct.
- e. Indemnitee shall be deemed to have acted in good faith if Indemnitee's action is based on the records or books of account of the Enterprise (as hereinafter defined), including financial statements, or on information supplied to Indemnitee by the officers of the Enterprise in the course of their duties, or on the advice of legal counsel for the Enterprise or on information or records given or reports made to the Enterprise by an independent certified public accountant or by an appraiser or other expert selected with reasonable care by the Enterprise. In addition, the knowledge and/or actions, or failure to act, of any director, officer, agent or employee of the Enterprise shall not be imputed to Indemnitee for purposes of determining the right to indemnification under this Agreement. Whether or not the foregoing provisions of this Section 6(e) are satisfied, it shall in any event be presumed that Indemnitee has at all times acted in good faith and in a manner he/she reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Company. Anyone seeking to overcome this presumption shall have the burden of proof and the burden of persuasion by clear and convincing evidence.
- f. If the person, persons or entity empowered or selected under <u>Section 6</u> to determine whether Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification shall not have made a determination within sixty (60) days after receipt by the Company of the request therefor, the requisite determination of entitlement to indemnification shall be deemed to have been made and Indemnitee shall be entitled to such indemnification absent (i) a misstatement by Indemnitee of a material fact, or an omission of a material fact necessary to make Indemnitee's statement not materially misleading, in connection with the request for indemnification, or (ii) a prohibition of such indemnification under applicable law; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that such sixty (60) day period may be extended for a reasonable time, not to exceed an additional thirty (30) days, if the person, persons or entity making such determination with respect to entitlement to indemnification in good faith requires such additional time to obtain or evaluate documentation and/or information relating thereto; and <u>provided</u>, <u>further</u>, that the foregoing provisions of this <u>Section 6(f)</u> shall not apply if the determination of entitlement to indemnification is to be made by the stockholders pursuant to <u>Section 6(b)</u> of this Agreement and if (A) within fifteen (15) days after receipt by the Company of the request for such determination, the Board or the Disinterested Directors, if appropriate, resolve to submit such determination to the stockholders for their consideration at an annual meeting thereof to be held within seventy-five (75) days after such receipt and such determination is made thereat, or (B) a special meeting of stockholders is called within fifteen (15) days after such receipt for the purpose of making such determination, such meeting is held for such purpose within sixty (60) days after having been so called and such determination is made thereat.
- g. Indemnitee shall cooperate with the person, persons or entity making such determination with respect to Indemnitee's entitlement to indemnification, including providing to such person, persons or entity upon reasonable advance request any documentation or information which is not privileged or otherwise protected from disclosure and which is reasonably available to Indemnitee and reasonably necessary to such determination. Any Independent Counsel, member of the Board or stockholder of the Company shall act reasonably and in good faith in making a determination regarding the Indemnitee's entitlement to indemnification under this Agreement. Any costs or expenses (including attorneys' fees and disbursements) incurred by Indemnitee in so cooperating with the person, persons or entity making such determination shall be borne by the Company (irrespective of the determination as to Indemnitee's entitlement to indemnification) and the Company hereby indemnifies and agrees to hold Indemnitee harmless therefrom.

- h. The Company acknowledges that a settlement or other disposition short of final judgment may be successful if it permits a party to avoid expense, delay, distraction, disruption and uncertainty. In the event that any action, claim or proceeding to which Indemnitee is a party is resolved in any manner other than by adverse judgment against Indemnitee (including, without limitation, settlement of such action, claim or proceeding with or without payment of money or other consideration) it shall be presumed that Indemnitee has been successful on the merits or otherwise in such action, suit or proceeding. Anyone seeking to overcome this presumption shall have the burden of proof and the burden of persuasion by clear and convincing evidence.
- i. The termination of any Proceeding or of any claim, issue or matter therein, by judgment, order, settlement or conviction, or upon a plea of nolo contendere or its equivalent, shall not (except as otherwise expressly provided in this Agreement) of itself adversely affect the right of Indemnitee to indemnification or create a presumption that Indemnitee did not act in good faith and in a manner which he/she reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Company or, with respect to any criminal Proceeding, that Indemnitee had reasonable cause to believe that his/her conduct was unlawful.

# 7. Remedies of Indemnitee.

- a. In the event that (i) a determination is made pursuant to <u>Section 6</u> of this Agreement that Indemnitee is not entitled to indemnification under this Agreement, (ii) advancement of Expenses is not timely made pursuant to <u>Section 5</u> of this Agreement, (iii) no determination of entitlement to indemnification is made pursuant to <u>Section 6(b)</u> of this Agreement within ninety (90) days after receipt by the Company of the request for indemnification, (iv) payment of indemnification is not made pursuant to this Agreement within ten (10) days after receipt by the Company of a written request therefor or (v) payment of indemnification is not made within ten (10) days after a determination has been made that Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification or such determination is deemed to have been made pursuant to <u>Section 6</u> of this Agreement, Indemnitee shall be entitled to an adjudication in an appropriate court of the State of Delaware, or in any other court of competent jurisdiction, of Indemnitee's entitlement to such indemnification. Indemnitee shall commence such proceeding seeking an adjudication within one-hundred-eighty (180) days following the date on which Indemnitee first has the right to commence such proceeding pursuant to this <u>Section 7(a)</u>. The Company shall not oppose Indemnitee's right to seek any such adjudication.
- b. In the event that a determination shall have been made pursuant to <u>Section 6(b)</u> of this Agreement that Indemnitee is not entitled to indemnification, any judicial proceeding commenced pursuant to this <u>Section 7</u> shall be conducted in all respects as a de novo trial on the merits, and Indemnitee shall not be prejudiced by reason of the adverse determination under <u>Section 6(b)</u>.
- c. If a determination shall have been made pursuant to <u>Section 6(b)</u> of this Agreement that Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification, the Company shall be bound by such determination in any judicial proceeding commenced pursuant to this <u>Section 7</u>, absent (i) a misstatement by Indemnitee of a material fact, or an omission of a material fact necessary to make Indemnitee's misstatement not materially misleading in connection with the application for indemnification, or (ii) a prohibition of such indemnification under applicable law.
- d. In the event that Indemnitee, pursuant to this <u>Section 7</u>, seeks a judicial adjudication of his/her rights under, or to recover damages for breach of, this Agreement, or to recover under any directors' and officers' liability insurance policies maintained by the Company, the Company shall pay on Indemnitee's behalf, in advance, any and all expenses (of the types described in the definition of Expenses in <u>Section 13</u> of this Agreement) actually and reasonably incurred by him/her in such judicial adjudication, regardless of whether Indemnitee ultimately is determined to be entitled to such indemnification, advancement of expenses or insurance recovery. The Company irrevocably authorizes the Indemnitee from time to time to retain counsel of Indemnitee's choice, at the expense of the Company to the extent provided hereunder or under applicable law, to advise

and represent Indemnitee in connection with any such judicial adjudication or recovery, including without limitation the initiation or defense of any litigation or other legal action, whether by or against the Company or any director, officer, stockholder or other person affiliated with the Company. Notwithstanding any existing or prior attorney-client relationship between the Company and such counsel, the Company irrevocably consents to Indemnitee's entering into an attorney-client relationship with such counsel, and in that connection the Company and Indemnitee agree that a confidential relationship shall exist between Indemnitee and such counsel.

- e. The Company shall be precluded from asserting in any judicial proceeding commenced pursuant to this <u>Section 7</u> that the procedures and presumptions of this Agreement are not valid, binding and enforceable and shall stipulate in any such court that the Company is bound by all the provisions of this Agreement. The Company shall indemnify Indemnitee against any and all Expenses and, if requested by the Indemnitee, shall (within ten (10) days after receipt by the Company of a written request therefore) advance, to the extent not prohibited by law, such expenses to Indemnitee, which are incurred by Indemnitee in connection with any action brought by Indemnitee for indemnification or advance of Expenses from the Company under this Agreement or under any director and officer liability insurance policies maintained by the Company, regardless of whether Indemnitee ultimately is determined to be entitled to such indemnification, advancement of Expenses or insurance recovery, as the case may be.
- f. Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, no determination as to entitlement to indemnification under this Agreement shall be required to be made prior to the final disposition of the Proceeding.

## 8. Non-Exclusivity; Survival of Rights; Insurance; Primacy of Indemnification; Subrogation.

- a. The rights of indemnification as provided by this Agreement shall not be deemed exclusive of any other rights to which Indemnitee may at any time be entitled under applicable law, the Certificate of Incorporation, the By-laws, any agreement, a vote of stockholders, a resolution of directors or otherwise, of the Company. No amendment, alteration or repeal of this Agreement or of any provision hereof shall limit or restrict any right of Indemnitee under this Agreement in respect of any action taken or omitted by such Indemnitee in his/her Corporate Status prior to such amendment, alteration or repeal. To the extent that a change in the DGCL, whether by statute or judicial decision, permits greater indemnification than would be afforded currently under the Certificate of Incorporation, By-laws and this Agreement, it is the intent of the parties hereto that Indemnitee shall enjoy by this Agreement the greater benefits so afforded by such change. No right or remedy herein conferred is intended to be exclusive of any other right or remedy, and every other right and remedy shall be cumulative and in addition to every other right and remedy given hereunder or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or otherwise. The assertion or employment of any right or remedy hereunder, or otherwise, shall not prevent the concurrent assertion or employment of any other right or remedy.
- b. To the extent that the Company maintains an insurance policy or policies providing liability insurance for directors, officers, employees, or agents or fiduciaries of the Company or of any other corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise that such person serves at the request of the Company, Indemnitee shall be covered by such policy or policies in accordance with its or their terms to the maximum extent of the coverage available for any director, officer, employee, agent or fiduciary under such policy or policies. If, at the time of the receipt of a notice of a claim pursuant to the terms hereof, the Company has director and officer liability insurance in effect, the Company shall give prompt notice of the commencement of such proceeding to the insurers in accordance with the procedures set forth in the respective policies. The Company shall thereafter take all necessary or desirable action to cause such insurers to pay, on behalf of the Indemnitee, all amounts payable as a result of such proceeding in accordance with the terms of such policies.
- c. In the event of any payment under this Agreement, the Company shall be subrogated to the extent of such payment to all of the rights of recovery of Indemnitee, who shall execute all papers

required and take all action necessary to secure such rights, including execution of such documents as are necessary to enable the Company to bring suit to enforce such rights.

- d. The Company shall not be liable under this Agreement to make any payment of amounts otherwise indemnifiable hereunder if and to the extent that Indemnitee has otherwise actually received such payment under any insurance policy, contract, agreement or otherwise.
- e. The Company's obligation to indemnify or advance Expenses hereunder to Indemnitee who is or was serving at the request of the Company as a director, officer, employee or agent of any other corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise shall be reduced by any amount Indemnitee has actually received as indemnification or advancement of expenses from such other corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise.
- 9. <u>Exception to Right of Indemnification</u>. Notwithstanding any provision in this Agreement, the Company shall not be obligated under this Agreement to make any indemnity in connection with any claim made against Indemnitee:
  - a. for which payment has actually been made to or on behalf of Indemnitee under any insurance policy or other indemnity provision, except with respect to any excess beyond the amount paid under any insurance policy or other indemnity provision, provided, that the foregoing shall not affect the rights of Indemnitee;
  - b. for an accounting of profits made from the purchase and sale (or sale and purchase) by Indemnitee of securities of the Company within the meaning of Section 16(b) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or similar provisions of state statutory law or common law; or
  - c. in connection with any Proceeding (or any part of any Proceeding) initiated by Indemnitee, including any Proceeding (or any part of any Proceeding) initiated by Indemnitee against the Company or its directors, officers, employees or other indemnitees, unless (i) the Board authorized the Proceeding (or any part of any Proceeding) prior to its initiation, (ii) the Proceeding is initiated by Indemnitee pursuant to Indemnitee's rights under Section 7 of this Agreement, or (iii) the Company provides the indemnification, in its sole discretion, pursuant to the powers vested in the Company under applicable law.
- 10. <u>Duration of Agreement</u>. All agreements and obligations of the Company contained herein shall continue for a period of no less than seven years after the Indemnitee ceases to serve as an officer or director of the Company (or is or was serving at the request of the Company as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise) and shall continue thereafter so long as Indemnitee shall be subject to any Proceeding (or any proceeding commenced under <u>Section 7</u> hereof) by reason of his/her Corporate Status, whether or not he/she is acting or serving in any such capacity at the time any liability or expense is incurred for which indemnification can be provided under this Agreement. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of and be enforceable by the parties hereto and their respective successors (including any direct or indirect successor by purchase, merger, consolidation or otherwise to all or substantially all of the business or assets of the Company), assigns, spouses, heirs, executors and personal and legal representatives.
- 11. <u>Security</u>. To the extent requested by Indemnitee and approved by the Board, the Company may at any time and from time to time provide security to Indemnitee for the Company's obligations hereunder through an irrevocable bank line of credit, funded trust or other collateral. Any such security, once provided to Indemnitee, may not be revoked or released without the prior written consent of the Indemnitee.
- 12. Enforcement.

- a. The Company expressly confirms and agrees that it has entered into this Agreement and assumes the obligations imposed on it hereby in order to induce Indemnitee to serve as an officer or director of the Company, and the Company acknowledges that Indemnitee is relying upon this Agreement in serving as an officer or director of the Company.
- b. This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement between the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersedes all prior agreements and understandings, oral, written and implied, between the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof.
- c. The Company shall not seek from a court, or agree to, a "bar order" which would have the effect of prohibiting or limited the Indemnitee's rights to receive advancement of expenses under this Agreement.

## 13. Definitions. For purposes of this Agreement:

- a. "Corporate Status" describes the status of a person who is or was a director, officer, employee, agent or fiduciary of the Company or of any other corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise that such person is or was serving at the express written request of the Company.
- b. "<u>Disinterested Director</u>" means a director of the Company who is not and was not a party to the Proceeding in respect of which indemnification is sought by Indemnitee.
- c. "Enterprise" shall mean the Company and any other corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise that Indemnitee is or was serving at the express written request of the Company as a director, officer, employee, agent or fiduciary.
- d. "Expenses" shall include all reasonable attorneys' fees, retainers, court costs, transcript costs, fees of experts, witness fees, travel expenses, duplicating costs, printing and binding costs, telephone charges, postage, delivery service fees and all other disbursements or expenses of the types customarily incurred in connection with prosecuting, defending, preparing to prosecute or defend, investigating, participating, or being or preparing to be a witness in a Proceeding, or responding to, or objecting to, a request to provide discovery in any Proceeding. Expenses also shall include Expenses incurred in connection with any appeal resulting from any Proceeding and any federal, state, local or foreign taxes imposed on the Indemnitee as a result of the actual or deemed receipt of any payments under this Agreement, including without limitation the premium, security for, and other costs relating to any cost bond, supersede as bond, or other appeal bond or its equivalent. Expenses, however, shall not include amounts paid in settlement by Indemnitee or the amount of judgments or fines against Indemnitee.
- e. "Independent Counsel" means a law firm, or a member of a law firm, that is experienced in matters of corporation law and neither presently is, nor in the past five years has been, retained to represent: (i) the Company or Indemnitee in any matter material to either such party (other than with respect to matters concerning Indemnitee under this Agreement, or of other indemnitees under similar indemnification agreements), or (ii) any other party to the Proceeding giving rise to a claim for indemnification hereunder. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the term "Independent Counsel" shall not include any person who, under the applicable standards of professional conduct then prevailing, would have a conflict of interest in representing either the Company or Indemnitee in an action to determine Indemnitee's rights under this Agreement. The Company agrees to pay the reasonable fees of the Independent Counsel referred to above and to fully indemnify such counsel against any and all Expenses, claims, liabilities and damages arising out of or relating to this Agreement or its engagement pursuant hereto.
- f. "Proceeding" includes any threatened, pending or completed action, suit, arbitration, alternate dispute resolution mechanism, investigation, inquiry, administrative hearing or any other actual, threatened or completed proceeding, whether brought by or in the right of the Company or

otherwise and whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, in which Indemnitee was, is or will be involved as a party or otherwise, by reason of the fact that Indemnitee is or was an officer or director of the Company, by reason of any action taken by him/her or of any inaction on his/her part while acting as an officer or director of the Company, or by reason of the fact that he/she is or was serving at the request of the Company as a director, officer, employee, agent or fiduciary of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other Enterprise; in each case whether or not he/she is acting or serving in any such capacity at the time any liability or expense is incurred for which indemnification can be provided under this Agreement; including one pending on or before the date of this Agreement, but excluding one initiated by an Indemnitee pursuant to Section 7 of this Agreement to enforce his/her rights under this Agreement.

- 14. <u>Severability</u>. The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision hereof shall in no way affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, this Agreement is intended to confer upon Indemnitee indemnification rights to the fullest extent permitted by applicable laws. In the event any provision hereof conflicts with any applicable law, such provision shall be deemed modified, consistent with the aforementioned intent, to the extent necessary to resolve such conflict.
- 15. <u>Modification and Waiver</u>. No supplement, modification, termination or amendment of this Agreement shall be binding unless executed in writing by both of the parties hereto. No waiver of any of the provisions of this Agreement shall be deemed or shall constitute a waiver of any other provisions hereof (whether or not similar) nor shall such waiver constitute a continuing waiver.
- 16. <u>Notice By Indemnitee</u>. Indemnitee agrees promptly to notify the Company in writing upon being served with or otherwise receiving any summons, citation, subpoena, complaint, indictment, information or other document relating to any Proceeding or matter which may be subject to indemnification covered hereunder. The failure to so notify the Company shall not relieve the Company of any obligation which it may have to Indemnitee under this Agreement or otherwise unless and only to the extent that such failure or delay materially prejudices the Company.
- 17. Notices. All notices and other communications given or made pursuant to this Agreement shall be in writing and shall be deemed effectively given: (a) upon personal delivery to the party to be notified, (b) when sent by confirmed electronic mail or facsimile if sent during normal business hours of the recipient, and if not so confirmed, then on the next business day, (c) five (5) days after having been sent by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, or (d) one (1) day after deposit with a nationally recognized overnight courier, specifying next day delivery, with written verification of receipt. All communications shall be sent:
  - a. To Indemnitee at the address set forth below Indemnitee signature hereto.

b. To the Company at: Embark Trucks Inc. 424 Townsend Street San Francisco, CA 94107 Attention: Chief Executive Officer

or to such other address as may have been furnished to Indemnitee by the Company or to the Company by Indemnitee, as the case may be.

18. <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same Agreement. This Agreement may also be executed and delivered by facsimile signature and in two or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument. Counterparts may be delivered via facsimile, electronic mail (including pdf or any electronic signature complying with U.S. federal ESIGN Act of 2000, e.g., <a href="https://www.docusign.com">www.docusign.com</a>) or other transmission method and any counterpart so delivered shall be deemed to have been duly and validly delivered and be valid and effective for all purposes.

- 19. <u>Headings</u>. The headings of the paragraphs of this Agreement are inserted for convenience only and shall not be deemed to constitute part of this Agreement or to affect the construction thereof.
- 20. Governing Law and Consent to Jurisdiction. This Agreement and the legal relations among the parties shall be governed by, and construed and enforced in accordance with, the laws of the State of Delaware, without regard to its conflict of laws rules. The Company and Indemnitee hereby irrevocably and unconditionally (i) agree that any action or proceeding arising out of or in connection with this Agreement shall be brought only in the Chancery Court of the State of Delaware (the "Delaware Court"), and not in any other state or federal court in the United States of America or any court in any other country, (ii) consent to submit to the exclusive jurisdiction of the Delaware Court for purposes of any action or proceeding arising out of or in connection with this Agreement, (iii) waive any objection to the laying of venue of any such action or proceeding in the Delaware Court, and (iv) waive, and agree not to plead or to make, any claim that any such action or proceeding brought in the Delaware Court has been brought in an improper or inconvenient forum.

\* \* \* \* \*

EMBARK TRUC	KS INC.	
By:		
Name:	Alex Rodrigues	
Title:	Chief Executive Officer	
INDEMNITEE		
By:		
Name:		
Address:		

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the parties hereto have executed this Indemnification Agreement as of the date first set forth above.

# CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We consent to the incorporation by reference in Registration Statement No. 333-262131 on Form S-8 of our report dated March 28, 2023 relating to the financial statements of Embark Technology, Inc., appearing in this Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2022.

/s/ Deloitte & Touche LLP

San Jose, California March 28, 2023

# CERTIFICATION OF CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER PURSUANT TO EXCHANGE ACT RULES 13a-14(a) AND 15d-14(a) AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

# I, Alex Rodrigues, certify that:

- 1. I have reviewed this Quarterly Report on Form 10-K of Embark Technology, Inc.;
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and

over financial reporting .			
	Ву:	/s/ Alex Rodrigues	
		Alex Rodrigues	
Date: March 28, 2023		Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)	

(b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control

# CERTIFICATION OF CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER PURSUANT TO EXCHANGE ACT RULES 13a-14(a) AND 15d-14(a) AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

## I, Richard Hawwa, certify that:

- 1. I have reviewed this Quarterly Report on Form 10-K of Embark Technology, Inc.;
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) for the registrant and have:
  - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and

(b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves m over financial reporting .	anagement or other employee	s who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control
	By:	/s/ Richard Hawwa
		Richard Hawwa
Date: March 28, 2023	(Prir	Chief Financial Officer cipal Financial Officer and Principal Accounting Officer)

# SECTION 906 CERTIFICATION CERTIFICATION OF CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER AND CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1350, adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, the undersigned officers of Embark Technology, Inc. (the "Company") hereby certify, to such officers' knowledge, that:

(1) the accompanying Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q of the Company for the quarterly period ended September 30, 2022 (the "Report") fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; and

(2) the information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

	By:	/s/ Alex Rodrigues
		Alex Rodrigues
		Chief Executive Officer
Date: March 28, 2023		(Principal Executive Officer)
		/s/ Richard Hawwa
		Richard Hawwa
		Chief Financial Officer

Date: March 28, 2023 (Principal Financial Officer and Principal Accounting Officer)